

PARK Unit Sttelves

LIBRARY

historic resource study

COPY

june 1984

CRLA

CRATER LAKE



NATIONAL PARK / OREGON

NATIONAL
WATER RESO
FORT COLLIN
RESOURCE RE



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
LYRASIS Members and Sloan Foundation

<http://archive.org/details/historicresource00lake>

HISTORIC RESOURCE STUDY

Crater Lake National Park,
Oregon



by
Linda W. Greene

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
WATER RESOURCES DIVISION
FORT COLLINS, COLORADO
RESOURCE ROOM

Branch of Cultural Resources
Alaska/Pacific Northwest/Western Team
Denver Service Center
National Park Service
United States Department of the Interior
Denver, Colorado

PREFACE

This Historic Resource Study has been prepared in accordance with the approved Task Directive for Crater Lake Package No. 217. It is oriented toward the identification and evaluation of the historical resources within the park in order to accomplish compliance with Executive Order 11593 and to provide basic reference material for planners, managers, and interpreters to facilitate the proper care and management of cultural properties.

The writer was delighted to find that, in addition to its impressive geological attributes, Crater Lake National Park possesses an absorbing and complex history. Especially interesting are the Indian legends explaining the lake's formation, the area's status as a sacred Indian quest site, its many rediscoveries by white men, and the series of events that culminated in the lake's inclusion within the National Park System at a time when such conservation-oriented efforts were regarded with suspicion and surrounded with controversy. It is hoped that this report will serve as a comprehensive study of the area's early history, that it will provide further understanding of the events leading to the establishment of Crater Lake National Park, and that it will enable intelligent management of the park's remaining cultural resources and ensure their adequate inclusion in the park's interpretive programs.

Many institutions provided valuable data during the course of this study. The writer would like to thank the staffs of the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley; the Oregon Historical Society, Portland; the Oregon State Library, Salem; the Southern Oregon Historical Society, Jacksonville; the Federal Archives and Records Center, San Bruno, California; and Renee Jaussaud of the Legislative and Natural Resources Branch of the National Archives, Washington, D.C. Individuals at Crater Lake National Park, especially Hank Tanski of the Interpretive staff, were extremely helpful in locating and loaning materials from the park library. And as usual, of utmost importance was the help

of Ruth Larison, Librarian of the Rocky Mountain Regional Office, National Park Service, who steadily, and always cheerfully, requested reams of material for the author's use. Thanks also to Vernon C. Tancil, retired National Park Service Regional Historian, Pacific Northwest Regional Office, Seattle, Washington, for his help in deciding the scope of the project and for his constructive criticism of the final document. Upon Mr. Tancil's retirement, this report was also reviewed by Stephanie Toothman, historian of the regional office, whose comments were also much appreciated.

L.W.G.

1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE iii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS xi

I.	Formation of the Crater Lake Environment	1
A.	Northern Plateau Area of Southern Oregon	1
B.	Prehistoric Indian Occupation of the Crater Lake Vicinity	1
C.	Historic Indian Occupation of the Crater Lake Vicinity	3
1.	The Klamaths	4
2.	The Modocs	5
II.	White Men Slowly Penetrate the Southern Oregon Wilderness	7
A.	Early Exploration by Fur Traders	7
B.	New Land Routes Through Southern Oregon Studied	8
C.	Opening of the Southern Emigrant Route	9
D.	Gold Rush of 1849 Accelerates Oregon Settlement	10
E.	Gold Mining Begins in Southern Oregon	11
III.	Discovery of Crater Lake	15
A.	John Wesley Hillman	15
B.	Chauncey Nye	18
C.	Captain Franklin B. Sprague	19
D.	Later Visits to Crater Lake	22
E.	James Sutton Party	24
IV.	Indian Perceptions of Crater Lake	27
A.	Early Observations by White Men	27
B.	Role of Crater Lake in Shamanistic Quests	30
C.	Indian Myths Explaining Geological Occurrences	32
D.	Legends Surrounding Crater Lake	34
V.	Geological and Biological Information on Crater Lake Area	51
A.	Mount Mazama	51
B.	Formation of Lake	52
C.	Description of Lake	56
1.	Statistics	56
2.	Color	57
D.	Volcanic Parks	59
1.	Importance in National Park System	59
2.	Importance of Crater Lake National Park	60
E.	Points of Geological Interest in Crater Lake National Park	62
1.	Rim Slopes	62
2.	Wizard Island	62
3.	The Watchman	65
4.	Hillman Peak	65
5.	Devils Backbone	65
6.	Llao Rock	65
7.	Red Cone, Timber Crater	65
8.	Pumice Desert	65

9.	Mazama Rock	66
10.	Palisade Point	66
11.	Wineglass	66
12.	Redcloud Cliff	66
13.	Castle Rock (Pumice Castle)	66
14.	Mount Scott	66
15.	Kerr Notch	67
16.	The Pinnacles	67
17.	Phantom Ship	67
18.	Sun Notch	67
19.	Godfrey Glen and Colonnades	68
20.	Union Peak	68
21.	Llao's Hallway	68
F.	Other Natural Resources	68
1.	Forests and Plant Life	68
2.	Wildlife	70
G.	Will Mount Mazama Erupt Again?	71
VI.	Steps Leading Toward Establishment of Crater Lake National Park	73
A.	Further Exploration of Crater Lake by Boat	73
B.	Crater Lake Meets the Camera	73
C.	Scientific Studies Commence	77
D.	William Gladstone Steel	78
E.	Commercial Exploitation Threatens National Forestlands	79
F.	Emergence of a National Conservation Philosophy	79
G.	Steel Mounts a Campaign to Save Crater Lake	82
H.	The Dutton Survey	83
I.	John Muir Assists the National Park Concept	88
J.	Federal Forest Reservations	89
K.	Cascade Range Forest Reserve	90
L.	The Mazamas' Expedition to Crater Lake	91
M.	The National Forest Commission Visits Crater Lake	93
N.	Crater Lake National Park	96
O.	Provisions of the Crater Lake Act	99
P.	William Steel and the Preservation of Crater Lake	101
Q.	Park Boundaries	106
VII.	Concessionaire Development of Visitor Services	111
A.	The Crater Lake Company Begins Construction of Crater Lake Lodge	111
B.	The Crater Lake National Park Company Takes Over Park Concessions	113
C.	Cafeteria and Cabins Added to Rim Village	114
D.	The National Park Service Purchases the Lodge and Ponders Its Future	117
E.	Importance of Crater Lake Lodge	118
VIII.	Roads of Crater Lake National Park	121
A.	Approaches to the Park	121
B.	Entrance Road and Bridges	124
1.	Early Conditions Call for Improvements	124
2.	A New Road to the Rim	128
3.	First Cars Reach the Lake	129
4.	Accounts by Early Visitors	131

5.	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Plans the Park Road System	132
6.	Several New Roads Contemplated	134
7.	Plans Made for First Rim Road	137
8.	Annie Spring and Goodbye Creek Bridges	141
9.	Plans Made for Second Rim Road	142
10.	Motorways	149
11.	Restraints Imposed by Snow and a World War	149
12.	New Bridges Needed	150
13.	Evaluations and Recommendations	152
IX.	Trails and Campgrounds of Crater Lake National Park	155
A.	Rim Trails	155
B.	Wizard Island Trails	159
C.	Castle Crest and Lake Circle Trails	160
D.	Other Trails	163
E.	Summary of Park Trail System	167
1.	On the Rim	168
a)	Watchman Trail	168
b)	Devils Backbone	168
c)	Llao Rock	168
d)	Cleetwood Cove Trail	168
e)	Mount Scott	168
f)	Crater Peak	168
g)	Castle Crest Wildflower Gardens	168
h)	Canyon Rim Loop Trail	168
i)	Hillman Peak Trail	169
j)	Sun Notch	169
2.	Northwest Section of Park	169
a)	Red Cone	169
b)	Boundary Springs	169
3.	Northeast Section of Park	169
a)	Timber Crater	169
b)	Wineglass Motorway	169
4.	Southeast Section of Park	169
a)	Crater Peak	169
5.	Southwest Section of Park	169
a)	Union Peak	169
b)	Snow Crater	170
c)	Llao's Hallway	170
F.	Campgrounds	170
1.	Rim Campground	174
2.	Annie Spring Campground	174
3.	Lost Creek Campground	174
4.	White Horse Campground	174
5.	Cold Spring Campground	174
G.	Evaluations and Recommendations	176
X.	Construction of Government Buildings and Landscaping in Crater Lake National Park	179
A.	Functionalism Dictates Building Styles at Annie (Anna) Spring Camp	179

B.	The Rustic Architecture Program of the National Park Service	184
C.	Kiser Studio (Bldg. #066)	187
D.	Headquarters Moved to Government Camp	187
E.	Community House Erected and Government Headquarters Enlarged (Bldg. #116)	188
F.	Building Inventory of 1926	193
G.	Western Field Office of National Park Service Implements Rustic Architecture Program	195
H.	Construction Plans for 1928	198
	1. Superintendent's Residence	198
	2. Employee's Cabin	198
	3. Medford Warehouse	198
	4. Barn at Government Camp	198
	5. Comfort Station at Lake	199
	6. Dam, Pumphouse, and Pumping Equipment for Rim	199
	7. Toilets and Bath at Government Camp	199
	8. Septic Tank at Government Camp	199
I.	Building Inventory of 1929	202
J.	Physical Changes from 1930 to 1931	204
	1. Employee's Cottage at Government Camp	209
	2. Addition to Utility Shed at Government Camp (Bldg. #005)	209
	3. Comfort Station in Rim Campground	211
	4. Headquarters Building	211
	5. Watchman Lookout Station (Bldg. #168)	211
	6. Storeroom and Garage at Government Camp	211
K.	Important Additions to Headquarters Complex in 1932	212
	1. Administration Building	216
	2. Superintendent's Residence	218
	3. Naturalist's Residence	218
	4. Ranger Dormitory (Club House)	219
	5. Final Field Activity in 1932	219
	a. Employee's Quarters (Naturalist's Residence)	220
	b. Oil House at Government Camp	220
	c. Superintendent's Residence	220
	d. Machine Shop and Utility Shed at Government Camp	220
	e. Ranger Dormitory (Club House)	220
L.	Civilian Conservation Corps Work Performed in Park	220
M.	Landscaping	223
	1. Rim Area	223
	2. Ranger Dormitory, Superintendent's Residence, Naturalist's Residence, and three Employee Residences	226
N.	Emergency Conservation Work Camps	227
	1. Camp No. 1	227
	2. Camp No. 2 (Wineglass Camp)	227
	3. Work Accomplished	230
O.	Construction Activity Tapers Off	235
XI.	Summary of Important Structures	241
A.	List of Classified Structures	241
B.	National Register of Historic Places	241

C.	Structures Eligible for the National Register	241
1.	Headquarters Area	241
2.	Watchman Fire Lookout (Bldg. #168)	247
3.	Sinnott Memorial Building (Bldg. #067)	250
D.	Structures Not Eligible for the National Register	251
1.	Exhibit Building (Bldg. #066)	251
2.	Community Building	255
3.	Cafeteria Cabins	255
4.	Sleepy Hollow Residential Area	255
5.	Steel Circle Residential Area	256
6.	Miscellaneous Structures	256

XII.	General Recommendations for Interpretation	261
------	--	-----

APPENDIXES 263

A.	"Discovery of Crater Lake," by J.W. Hillman	265
B.	"Blue Lake," [by J.W. Sessions]	269
C.	"Lake Majesty," by F.B. Sprague	271
D.	"How Crater Lake was Discovered," by O.A. Stearns	275
E.	"The Legends of Crater Lake," by W. Craig Thomas	279
F.	Correspondence Relative to Withdrawal from Settlement of Land Surrounding Crater Lake	295
G.	"Crater Lake," by Joaquin Miller	297
H.	Names and Places of Crater Lake	299

BIBLIOGRAPHY	307
--------------	-----

HISTORICAL BASE MAP	318
---------------------	-----

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

1.	How Crater Lake was formed	54	
2.	Wizard Island, 1937	64	
3.	Phantom Ship	64	
4.	The Pinnacles	69	
5.	First photograph of Crater Lake	76	
6.	<u>Cleetwood</u> on Crater Lake	84	
7.	Steel party on rim of Crater Lake, 1903	102	
8.	Launching <u>Start</u> , Steel excursion of 1903	104	
9.	Excursion at Crater Lake, 1905	104	
10.	"Map Showing the Proposed Enlargement of the Crater Lake National Park," 1918	107	
11.	Cold-water cabins behind cafeteria	116	
12.	Four-plexes behind cafeteria	116	
13.	"Map showing routes to Crater Lake National Park," 1903	122	
14.	Crater Lake highway, ca. 1900	123	
15.	Close-up view of road to Crater Lake (showing log "bridge" over Annie Creek)	123	
16.	Annie Creek bridge, Fort Klamath road, 1903	125	
17.	Crater Lake highway lunchroom	127	
18.	Map showing new road to rim, 1906	130	
19.	"Crater Lake Road Survey," 1910-11	135	
20.	Annie Spring bridge, 1929	143	
21.	Rim drive above Kerr Notch	146	
22.	Trail around Crater Lake, 1897	162	
23.	"Anna Spring Camp," post-1909	173	
24.	Rim campground	175	
25.	Trail to Crater Lake from rim	177	
26.	Interior of tent camp, Crater Lake	177	
27.	Administration building and superintendent's residence, Anna Spring Camp, ca. 1917?	181	
28.	Ranger cabin, Medford entrance	183	
29.	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers camp, rim road, ca. 1917	189	
30.	Government Camp, pre-1930s	189	
31.	Kiser Studio, Rim Village, n.d.	190	
32.	Community house and cafeteria, Rim Village, n.d.	191	
33.	Rim Center (former community house), 1981	192	
34.	Cafeteria, Rim Village, 1981	192	
35.	Headquarters at Government Camp, post-1925	196	
36.	Annie Spring checking station area, n.d.	197	
37.	Will Steel's residence at Government Camp while he served as commissioner	201	
38.	Sinnott Memorial Building, 1981	207	
39.	Veranda of Sinnott Memorial Building, 1938	207	
40.	Mess hall and dormitory building at Government Camp, n.d.	208	
41.	Mess hall and dormitory building, 1981	208	
42.	Building #025, stone housing area, 1981	210	
43.	Building #028, stone housing area, 1981	210	
44.	Old fire lookout, The Watchman, n.d.	213	
45.	Mount Scott fire lookout, July 1958	213	
46.	New Watchman fire lookout, n.d.	214	
47.	Ranger dormitory and grading activities for new headquarters building, Munson Valley	217	

48.	CCC Camp, Annie Spring, 1934	224
49.	Frame residence, Lost Creek, 1956	224
50.	Wineglass patrol cabin, n.d.	228
51.	Wineglass patrol cabin, 1968	228
52.	Maklak patrol cabin, n.d.	229
53.	National Creek patrol cabin, 1933	229
54.	Storage equipment sheds at headquarters area	232
55.	Double garage at headquarters area	232
56.	Warehouse at headquarters area	232
57.	Cabins in Sleepy Hollow residential area	234
58.	Administration building, 1981	242
59.	Ranger dormitory, 1981	242
60.	Superintendent's residence, 1981	244
61.	Naturalist's residence, 1981	244
62.	Machine shop, ca. 1930s	246
63.	Machine shop, 1981	246
64.	Building #031 in stone housing area, 1981	249
65.	Building #032 in stone housing area, 1981	249
66.	Sign shop, 1981	249
67.	Transformer house, 1981	249
68.	Structures in Sleepy Hollow residential area, 1981	257
69.	Apartments and school in Steel Circle residential area	258
70.	Building #034 in Munson Valley	259
71.	Employee dorm south of lodge	259
72.	Cafeteria in Rim Village	259

I. Formation of the Crater Lake Environment

A. Northern Plateau Area of Southern Oregon

The geology, altitude, and climate of the northern plateau area of southern Oregon forced specialized ecological adjustments on the part of the early aboriginal inhabitants. The physical feature most responsible for the specialization necessary for survival was the Cascade Mountain Range, a rugged continuance of the Sierra Nevadas north through California, Oregon, Washington, and sections of British Columbia. This chain originated perhaps forty million years ago from a weak north-south-trending seam in the earth's crust. Through this fissure molten magma was ejected from the interior up through the inland sea that covered the region. After successive eons, this volcanic uplifting created a ponderous mountain chain rearing to an impressive height. During the next few million years, the creation of this mountain mass was followed by the formation of a series of huge, broad, shield volcanoes. These were ultimately replaced by the now familiar steep-sided volcanic cones stretching southward from Mount Garibaldi near Vancouver, British Columbia, and including Mounts Baker, Rainier, Adams, and St. Helens in Washington; Mounts Hood, Jefferson, Three Sisters, Mazama, and McLoughlin in Oregon; and California's Mount Shasta and Lassen Peak.

The most significant effect of the Cascade Range and of its numerous high peaks was the creation of two distinct climatic zones in the present state of Oregon in which vegetation and animal life began taking on the singular characteristics unique to each one's particular environment. As the Cascades deflected the moisture-laden winds rushing inland, lowering their temperatures and causing them to deposit their condensation on the lands adjacent to the ocean, it resulted in a lack of moisture in that sunny dry area immediately east of the mountains that is commonly referred to as a "rain shadow." Of more consequence environmentally was the lack of rain in the very dry area of vast plains and desert flora on Oregon's eastern plateau.

B. Prehistoric Indian Occupation of the Crater Lake Vicinity

Man's initial entry into the now arid basins stretching from south-central Oregon to southeast California began about 10,000 years

ago, after the end of the volcanic activity characterizing the last Ice Age (Pleistocene glacial epoch), when, although deep snowfields and glaciers blanketed the lands northward toward Canada, here in the Plateau area a more benign climate, inland lakes, and dense forests offered a relatively comfortable existence for groups of nomadic hunters. Natural shelters at the bases of high cliffs and small caves found today high above present water levels have yielded evidence of human occupation in the form of stone and bone tools and weapons and grinding stones dating from at least 13,000 years ago.¹ The first inhabitants of the Klamath-Tule Lake basins, arriving between 7,500 and 10,000 years ago, showed a more specialized lifestyle and culture; the greatest mass of evidence of human presence in this area dates from this time period. Abundant springs provided water, and cultural remains indicate a simple hunting and seed- and root-gathering existence.

The eruption of Mount Mazama 6,600 years ago probably only hastened an abandonment of the cliffs that had already begun with the advent of warmer temperatures in 11,000 B.C. The eruption was undoubtedly witnessed by humans, a never-to-be-forgotten occurrence immortalized by detailed and descriptive legends. That man was nearby at the time is attested to by archeological investigations at Fort Rock Cave about fifty-five miles northeast of Mount Mazama in 1938 that uncovered one hundred woven-sagebrush sandals covered, baked, and charred by the mud flow and ashes from Mazama's eruption.² For miles around plants would have been buried and burned and lakes and marshes clogged, suffocating the fish population and depriving upland game birds and waterfowl of sanctuary.

With living conditions so difficult, human activity here probably ended for several centuries. The climate continued to change; annual rainfall lessened, evaporation from lake surfaces increased, and

1. Archeological evidence of man's presence in the area has been found also at Table Rock, Cougar Mountain, Medicine Rock Cave, and other sites. Ruth Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country (Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1975), pp. 23, 25.

2. Ibid., p. 24.

water levels consequently began to recede. Plant life thrived, however, and grass became more prevalent, indicating an ecological environment somewhere between the moist, cool forest and the drier desert extreme. As the grassland spread and lakes and marshes dwindled to only scattered springs and seeps, making dependable water sources scarce, the ancestors of the historic Klamath and Modoc peoples, who drifted back into southern Oregon and northern California focused on the lakes, streams, and marshes for their homesites. To replace the earlier cave dwellings, small permanent winter hamlets were constructed on high ground near the water. As the climate and the land continued to change, lifestyles of necessity became more diversified and ultimately specialized. The large numbers of fishhooks and manos, metates, and mortars for pounding, grinding, and milling seeds and roots found by archeologists confirm a growing dependency on the water and plant foods for nourishment. Increased population shifts, facilitated by a friendlier climate, inevitably resulted in an exchange of techniques relative to both technological processes and food acquisition. By 4,500 years ago, environmental conditions were fairly stable and the customs and living patterns developed that were present when whites arrived.

C. Historic Indian Occupation of the Crater Lake Vicinity

South-central Oregon was occupied primarily by divisions of at least two linguistic families. The Klamath and Modoc tribes constituted the Lutuanian division of the Shapwailutan linguistic group. The Klamaths were found on Upper Klamath Lake, around Klamath Marsh, and also frequented the Williamson and Sprague river shores, while the Modocs were based at Little Klamath Lake, Modoc Lake, Tule Lake, in the Lost River Valley, and at Clear Lake, although they often extended as far east as Goose Lake.³ The peoples of the Northern Plateau were wanderers, leading a somewhat impoverished lifestyle. Hunting and fishing were continual pursuits, but secondary to gathering. The quasi-nomadic

3. John R. Swanton, The Indian Tribes of North America, Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 145 (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1971), pp. 459-62, 464-65.

tendencies of these groups resulted in a lack of cultural complexity, so that they have been studied mainly in terms of their relationship to their natural surroundings.⁴

1. The Klamaths

The ancestors of the modern Klamath Indians who ultimately inhabited the area east of Crater Lake and south along the shores of Klamath Lake were probably contemporaries of the early Fort Rock inhabitants. The Klamaths had originally relied mainly on hunting, but the presence nearby of bodies of water teeming with fish, fowl, and plant life encouraged advances in tool technology and food preparation techniques that enabled them to become more diversified wild food gatherers. Ultimately the Klamaths became dependent for their sustenance primarily upon the marshes and the chain of lakes forming the headwaters of the Klamath River. They settled in semi-subterranean earth lodges in small hamlets on the lake shores in the winter months, but during the summer pursued a more migratory course, utilizing mat-covered lodges for shelter and participating in root-, seed-, and berry-gathering activities, fishing, and the hunting of small game.

The environment had much to offer. Marshes teemed with geese and ducks shot with cane arrows or captured by large nets that either engulfed diving birds or were thrown over ones that flew or swam within reach. Mussels lined stream bottoms, while salmon, trout, and whitefish swarmed in the rivers and lakes. Freshwater fishing became a year-round activity; early white explorers and settlers often noted fish being dried on scaffolds and pine saplings. Wokas, or camas lily plants, were probably the most important aspect of their diet, and their gathering became a formalized process. After these wild water-lily plants withered, leaving only a pod with small, shiny, dark seeds, the starchy bulbs were harvested. Great mounds were amassed and stored

4. Robert F. Spencer, Jesse D. Jennings, et al., The Native Americans (New York: Harper & Row, Publishers, 1965), pp. 213, 216.

for winter use, either dried and cooked whole or pounded and molded into small cakes that were then baked before storage. A full season's labor was spent in picking pods, drying them, and grinding them into mush.⁵

The gradual acquisition of horses by trading with Plains tribes to the east produced sudden and dramatic changes in the social and political structure of Klamath culture. By the 1840s the Klamaths had so many horses that they were considered notable adversaries in war. In addition to the taking of booty from neighboring peoples, emphasis was laid on the capture of slaves, and several of the Plateau groups found themselves middlemen in a profitable slave-horse trading business.⁶ By the time whites began settling in southern Oregon, the Klamaths possessed a well-established lifeway emphasizing a hunting and gathering economy; the local autonomy of isolated hamlets, or villages; a basic material culture with unelaborate ceremonial activities; and a religion centering on Shamanism and mythology.⁷

2. The Modocs

Although the Klamaths and Modocs were once closely associated, they separated into more distinct tribal entities sometime around the late 1770s. By the time of white intrusion into the Tule Lake area, the Modocs were clearly an individual group, calling themselves the "Lake People." Possessing a stone-age technology prior to 1800, within the next forty years, following the introduction of horses, they widened their horizons considerably. They not only acquired a reputation among their neighbors (especially the Pit River Indians, Shastas, Paiutes, and Upland Takelmas) as fearsome raiders, but they also became astute businessmen who traded captives for horses and white men's trade goods.

5. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, pp. 26-27, 29; Spencer, Native Americans, pp. 225-26.

6. Spencer, Native Americans, p. 228.

7. Ibid., pp. 216, 225-29.

The region dominated by the Modoc tribe comprised a small strip of land east of the Cascade Range and straddling both sides of the present-day Oregon-California line. These tribesmen had at least twenty semi-permanent winter villages situated alongside lakes and streams in peaceful valleys. The one farthest north was located on the present site of Klamath Falls, while another stood at Hot (Willow) Creek, four more along Lower Klamath Lake, four on Lost River, seven on the shores of Tule Lake, and three farther east. An abundance of foodstuffs was at hand. Numerous ducks, geese, swans, pelicans, loons, and gulls could be found on the waterways, and salmon and other fish were smoked and stored for the winter. Turtle flesh provided sustenance and their shells were fashioned into bowls and utensils. Nearby plains and ridges provided a variety of large and small game, including deer, antelope, mountain sheep, elk, bears, rabbits, squirrels, and prairie chickens, while water lilies in the bottomlands and marshes could be supplemented by other tuberous roots, such as wild turnips, and by wild plant seeds. Tules, or rushes, found along the lake shores were woven into mats, baskets, and mocassins, and were also used as thatch for Modoc houses.

Headquartered in the Tule Lake basin, the Modocs frequented the east and south shores of Klamath Lake, roamed throughout the Butte Creek country farther south, and ventured as far north as Lost River. Despite their wanderings, they were always assured of a defensive stronghold in the twisted passages, caves, and trenches of the formidable Lava Beds area of present northern California. A small but hardy group, skilled in warfare and in eking out an existence in an often harsh environment, the Modocs were to prove a formidable adversary for white men after contact brought these two dissimilar cultures into conflict.⁸

8. Keith A. Murray, The Modocs and Their War (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1959), pp. 8-13; Harry L. Wells, "Fremont and the Modocs," West Shore, v. 10, n. 3 (March 1884), p. 79; F. Ray Verne, Primitive Pragmatists: The Modoc Indians of Northern California (Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1963), pp. xi-xiv; Alice Marriott and Carol K. Rachlin, American Indian Mythology (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co., 1968), p. 27; Carrol B. Howe, Ancient Tribes of the Klamath Country (Portland, Ore.: Binfords & Mort, Publ., 1968), pp. 97, 105.

II. White Men Slowly Penetrate the Southern Oregon Wilderness

A. Early Exploration by Fur Traders

The first Euro-Americans to enter southern Oregon were probably French-Canadian trappers working for the Hudson's Bay Company, whose early records mention the Rogue River and the Rogue Indians, both of which had acquired their name from the character of the natives, who were considered "fierce and warlike," habitually stealing traps and their contents from the early fur hunters.¹ In 1820 Thomas McKay penetrated the Willamette Valley, but withdrew after encountering hostile Indians along the Umpqua River. He was followed six years later by Alexander Roderick McLeod, whose small party of four white men and nine Indians slowly progressed along the Oregon coast in a search for furs. At the same time, Chief Factor John McLoughlin of the Hudson's Bay Company outfitted a strong brigade to penetrate what was thought to be rich fur land to the south of Fort Vancouver and investigate its economic potential. The group was joined by David Douglas, a British botanist then collecting samples in the Northwest. Upon reaching the Umpqua River, Douglas left the trappers and went alone into the nearby forested hills, where he was well received by the Indians.²

The quest for beaver continued to bring others to southern Oregon. In 1827 Peter Skene Ogden, head of the Hudson's Bay Company brigades combing the Snake River country, led a trapping and exploring expedition to the area that sought furs and also the location of a large river rumored to have been found there. They reached Klamath Lake in December 1826--the first adventurers to enter the heart of the Rogue country. In early 1828 Jedediah Smith and a party of eighteen men,

1. Lindsay Applegate, "Notes and Reminiscences of Laying Out and Establishing the Old Emigrant Road into Southern Oregon in the Year 1846," Oregon Historical Quarterly, v. 22, n. 1 (March 1921), p. 15; Alice Applegate Sargent, "A Sketch of the Rogue River Valley and Southern Oregon History," Oregon Historical Quarterly, v. 22, n.1 (March 1921), pp. 1-2.

2. Stephen Dow Beckham, Requiem for a People: The Rogue Indians and the Frontiersmen, Vol. 108 in The Civilization of the American Indian Series (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1971), pp. 24-26.

driving 300 head of horses intended for sale at the annual American fur rendezvous in what is now Wyoming, set out for the Rogue country from the south. His miserable journey, through the thick brush, dense, wet redwood forests, and abysmal canyons of the Trinity and Klamath river areas in northwestern California ended in disaster in July on the Umpqua River in Oregon when fourteen of his party were ambushed by Indians. Four survivors, including Smith, ultimately reached Fort Vancouver nearly 200 miles north.³ During the next twenty years, several different sites on the Umpqua River became small trading centers, but no intensive efforts at colonization were made.

B. New Land Routes Through Southern Oregon Studied

A land route had been opened along the Oregon coast all the way from San Francisco Bay by Alexander McLeod during the winter of 1828-29, following the watershed of the Eel River across the Trinity Mountains and north through the Rogue Valley to the Willamette. Another expedition followed the Oregon coast to the Umpqua River, swung south toward California, and passed through the Rogue Valley to Klamath Lake. An Oregon-California land route was definitely established by 1833, with many persons taking advantage of this trail despite frequent confrontations with the Indians.⁴

In 1841 Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, commander of the U.S. Navy South Seas Surveying and Exploring Expedition, ordered a detachment under George F. Emmons to explore the land route between the Columbia River and San Francisco Bay. Accompanied by a party of thirty-nine that included several soldiers and seamen, an artist, a geologist, a naturalist, two botanists, guides, and hunters, Emmons crossed the Umpqua Mountains, passed Rocky Point, continued on over

3. Ibid., pp. 27-29; David Lavender, Land of Giants: The Drive to the Pacific Northwest, 1750-1950 (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1958), pp. 133-34.

4. Beckham, Requiem for a People, pp. 30-32.

the ridges near present Gold Hill, followed northeast up the Rogue River to the vicinity of present Ashland, turned off from Bear Creek, and ascended the Siskiyou on over to the Klamath River and into California.⁵ In the spring of 1846 John C. Fremont came through the area on his third official exploring expedition to the West and camped on the west edge of Klamath Lake during a survey mission for the government. The camp was surprised by a band of Klamath Indians who killed three of his scouts, and in reprisal the Fremont party attacked a large village or rancheria of Indians in the direction of Tule Lake. Several tribesmen were killed, the rest driven away, and their wickiups and racks of dried fish burned. This incident perhaps set the tone for future white-Modoc relations.⁶

C. Opening of the Southern Emigrant Route

Although the first overland travelers from the East to Oregon faithfully followed the Columbia River, by the mid-1840s other routes were being sought. Mounting tensions between the Hudson's Bay Company and the growing number of American settlers in the region demanded a new route well removed from Company posts and influence. In June 1846 Jesse and Lindsay Applegate, Levi Scott, and other residents of the Willamette Valley, having formed a group known as the Old South Road Company, left their homes to open a new wagon road connecting with the Humboldt Trail. This one would be free from jeopardy by the British on the Columbia River in case of war. It would also provide a shorter, easier route from Fort Hall, Idaho, to the Willamette Valley by avoiding the treacherous Snake River portion of the Oregon Trail and the difficult section near The Dalles of the Columbia River that involved dangerous whirlpools, strong currents, and long portages. Their route passed by or near present Albany, Corvallis, Eugene, Cottage Grove, Roseburg, Grants Pass, Jacksonville, Medford, and Ashland in Oregon, and then past Klamath Lake and along the border between Oregon and California.

5. Ibid., pp. 36-37.

6. Wells, "Fremont and the Modocs," pp. 79-80; Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, p. 31.

It entered the latter state via Surprise Valley, continuing on into Nevada and across the Black Rock Desert. From that point it reached the Humboldt River near present Humboldt, Nevada, and, finally, Fort Hall. Here the company met an immigrant train of 150 people that they brought back with them to the Willamette settlements, although not without severe travails and hardships, including Indian attacks, disease, barren deserts, and low food supplies. Less than half the party lived to reach the valley in these first wagons to arrive from the south. This passage, which would be increasingly improved upon and used, was known variously as the Southern Route to the Oregon Trail, the Southern Emigrant Route, or Applegate's Cutoff. It was instrumental in opening up lands south of the Willamette to settlement and continued to be favored by a few immigrants to southern Oregon. A large portion of it was followed by '49ers bound for northern California until Indian hostilities seven years later interrupted the flow of traffic.⁷

D. Gold Rush of 1849 Accelerates Oregon Settlement

In July 1848 a supply schooner sailing into the Columbia River harbor brought news of the discovery of gold in California by James Marshall at Sutter's Mill on a branch of the American River. Overnight the rush was on. In Oregon it turned immediate attention to the Mother Lode country and brought startling changes to the Columbia River valley's pattern of settlement. New impetus was added to westward

7. Beckham, Requiem for a People, p. 39; Howe, Ancient Tribes, pp. 39-41; Walter E. Meacham, "Applegate Trail," 1947, brochure in Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, pp. 3-26; Gold Hill (Ore.) News, June 23, 1932; Applegate, "Notes and Reminiscences," pp. 12-45; United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Overland Migrations West of the Mississippi, Subtheme to Theme XV, National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings ([Washington, D.C.]: Government Printing Office, 1959), p. 39; Lavender, Land of Giants, pp. 254-55; Jesse Applegate, "Views of Oregon History," 1878, manuscript in Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, pp. 47-48; Irene D. Paden, Prairie Schooner Detours (New York: The Macmillan Company, 1949), pp. 139-41, 147; and Jack Sutton, The Mythical State of Jefferson: A Pictorial History of Early Northern California and Southern Oregon (Josephine County, Ore., Historical Society, 1965), pp. 28-31.

migration, resulting in a greater movement of Americans to the Far West than ever before. Traffic along the Oregon and California trails swelled to flood proportions, and new routes and shortcuts were blazed by impatient goldseekers. Oregon settlers were not left behind in the great Gold Rush of '49. While those that could afford it took immediate passage on ships heading for the California coast, others less fortunate hurried south with packtrains and wagons. Among the earliest in the fields, the farmers, soldiers, tradesmen, and officials of Oregon who joined the mad rush fared better than later arrivals and helped to open and drain the virgin fields in northern California. By wintertime scores of these lucky individuals had filled pokes with thousands of dollars worth of gold dust. Married men in particular began drifting home to develop the resources of Oregon, having apprised the profitable market that existed in California for foodstuffs and lumber. An estimated two million dollars in gold flowed into Oregon during early 1849. Merchant ships supplying California entered the Columbia River daily to trade, millowners made staggering profits, and the wages of laborers multiplied.⁸

E. Gold Mining Begins in Southern Oregon

The first contact with the southwest Oregon coast from the sea was part of a concerted effort to open supply routes into northern California during the Gold Rush period of the late 1840s and early 1850s. Vessels would probe the mouths of coastal rivers and then unload exploring parties and send them into south-trending canyons to see if roads could be opened into the interior. Interest and settlement in southwest Oregon was stimulated by the discovery of gold in the sands of some of the ocean beaches north of the Coquille River, resulting in the establishment of various towns near the mouth of the Rogue River that flourished for two seasons before the boom faded. Miners continued

8. Lavender, Land of Giants, pp. 270-71; Benjamin Franklin Gilbert, "Influence of the Mining Frontier upon the Trans-Mississippi West," typescript, 1958, Rocky Mountain Regional Office Library, National Park Service, Denver, Colorado, p. 28; Work Projects Administration, Oregon: End of the Trail, American Guide Series (Portland, Ore.: Binford & Mort, 1940), p. 47; Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, p. 32.

panning the Applegate River sands, pushed up the Rogue, and mined the gravel bars in the ravines of the Coastal Mountains. Packers traveling between the Willamette Valley and Sacramento, while grazing their stock on the meadows of the upper Rogue, also found time to pan gold in the Rogue River tributaries. The Willamette Valley settlers who were supplying surplus crops to the California goldfields were using the inland route mentioned earlier to drive packtrains and cattle across the Umpqua and upper Rogue river valleys over the Siskiyou Mountains to the Mother Lode country.

As surface mining declined in California, prospectors began turning their attention northward, and by 1850 gold fever was spreading into the Rogue and Umpqua river valleys of southern Oregon. New, important discoveries of gold would soon be made in Oregon by adventurers fanning out from the Mother Lode and Trinity Mountain districts. The first major strike in southern Oregon occurred in the Rogue Valley on Josephine Creek in Josephine County in 1851. Either later that year or early in 1852 a more widely-publicized discovery was made by a packer James Cluggage and a miner John R. Pool, who were transporting supplies between Yreka, California, and towns in the Willamette Valley. While attempting to recover some stray pack mules about thirty miles across the Oregon line, near Table Rock, Cluggage turned toward the hills to the west. He followed a stream later known as Jackson Creek, and in an area where the stream left the hills, later known as Rich Gulch, found a strike so rich that the early arrivals were said to have averaged about one hundred ounces of dust and nuggets a day.

News of this gold discovery spread rapidly during the spring of 1852, and hundreds of men joined the modest rush to the Rogue Valley. The new boom town of Jacksonville in the foothills on the western edge of the plains soon became the commercial and transportation center of the southern Oregon goldfields. These discoveries at Josephine Creek and at Jacksonville were followed by many more--at Sailor Diggin's and at the Applegate diggings in southern Jackson County in 1852; at the

Foote's Creek diggings, fifteen miles west of Jacksonville, and at Willow Springs, five miles north, in the fall of that year; and at Dry Diggings near Grants Pass.⁹

9. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, pp. 32-33; Beckham, Requiem for a People, pp. 73-76; L. J. C. Duncan, "Settlement in Southern Oregon," Jacksonville, Ore., 1878, manuscript in Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, p. 9; Sutton, Mythical State of Jefferson, pp. 44-45.

III. Discovery of Crater Lake

A. John Wesley Hillman

The question of which white man actually gazed on Crater Lake for the first time has been a matter of dispute, due to the fact that there have been several re-discoveries made unknowingly by different parties. Although claims for its discovery in the 1840s have been made in the name of John C. Fremont and others, the first authenticated visit was not made until 1853. By that time Oregon's first real gold rush was rapidly expanding, as parties swarmed not only over the Jackson Creek and Rich Gulch area, but penetrated deeper into the interior to make new discoveries along the Applegate, Illinois, and Rogue rivers. It was interest aroused by one party of California goldseekers, whose secretive camp outside Jacksonville and surreptitious laying in of provisions for an expedition to the Upper Rogue River attracted the attention of several Oregon miners, that led to Crater Lake's discovery. While quenching his thirst at a local saloon, one member of the California party became loquacious and was heard to mention having knowledge of the whereabouts of the fabulously rich "Lost Cabin Mine." This was a mythical lost mine searched for as early as 1850 by miners in northern California but that also was speculated about in southern Oregon in reference to a mine located a year earlier in Josephine County. The four California owners of that property were forced to bury a hoard of gold when attacked by Indians. Although the sole survivor of the group had been persuaded to divulge certain landmarks in the area, the cabin and the buried treasure had never been found.

As soon as the California prospectors left town to continue their search, a party of about eleven Oregon hopefuls, including a Mr. Dodd, John Hillman, James L. Loudon, Patrick McManus, George Ross, Isaac G. Skeeters, and Henry Klippel, was in hot pursuit, determined to follow the Californians up the Rogue and share in the imagined wealth. Hillman was at this time about twenty-one years of age, a footloose young man from Albany, New York, who had stumbled into Jacksonville in his search for gold. It was not long before this party's presence was detected, and in Hillman's words, it became

a game of hide-and-seek, until rations on both sides began to get low. The Californians would push through the brush, scatter, double backwards on their trail, and then camp in the most inaccessible places to be found, and it sometimes puzzled us to locate and camp near enough to watch them.¹

This game of cat-and-mouse took on serious undertones as each group's supply of provisions became exhausted. Such desperate straits were reached that ultimately a truce was declared and the parties determined to hunt for game and search for the mine together. They soon realized that they had blundered off course, but were unaware that they were far east of their objective and in fact nearing the headwaters of the Rogue River. Pitching camp on the side of a mountain, the two parties mutually agreed that only the hardier members should continue the quest. Hillman was one of these.

The first day out of camp, the following event occurred:

On the evening of the first day, while riding up a long, sloping mountain, we suddenly came in sight of water, and were very much surprised, as we did not expect to see any lakes, and did not know but what we had come in sight of and close to Klamath Lake, and not until my mule stopped within a few feet of the rim of Crater Lake did I look down, and if I had been riding a blind mule I firmly believe I would have ridden over the edge to death and destruction. We came to the lake a very little to the right of a small sloping butte or mountain, situated in the lake, with a top somewhat flattened. Every man of the party gazed with wonder at the sight before him, and each in his own peculiar way gave

1. J[ohn] W. Hillman, "Discovery of Crater Lake," Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), p. 77.

expression to the thoughts within him; but we had no time to lose, and after rolling some boulders down the side of the lake, we rode to the left, as near the rim as possible, past the butte, looking to see an outlet for the lake, but we could find none.²

Hillman and his party had reached the rim a little west of Victor Rock, a projecting ledge on the caldera wall later covered by the Sinnott Memorial building. From this vantage point they could see snow reaching clear down to the water's edge, and several years later Hillman recalled that, awed by the beauty of the scene, he proposed descending to the lake, but finally deferred to the unanimous vote of the others to return to camp as quickly as possible. They continued along the rim for a short while, however, estimating the lake to be at least twenty miles in diameter and their position as about 125 miles from Jacksonville. (The lake is actually six miles across at its widest point, about twenty-six miles in circumference, and roughly sixty miles northeast of Jacksonville.) The men noticed Wizard Island, but evidently failed to discern Phantom Ship in the distance. Because they strongly desired to memorialize their discovery, several names were suggested for this glorious natural wonder. A vote was finally taken between "Mysterious Lake" and "Deep Blue Lake," with the latter being chosen (although the discovery was occasionally referred to afterwards as "Lake Mystery"). In an attempt to document the event, a slip of paper containing the discoverers' names was slipped onto the head of a stick firmly fixed into the rim edge.

Upon their return to Jacksonville, the miners reported their find, which for several reasons was almost totally ignored. Partly responsible for this lack of fanfare was the fact that the account of the discovery could be spread only by word of mouth. No newspaper was published in southern Oregon until the Table Rock Sentinel began circulation in 1855. In addition, all members of the party had been so

2. Ibid., p. 78.

disoriented and exhausted when they found the lake that they were unable afterwards to describe its location accurately. More influential in downplaying the outcome of the search for the Lost Cabin Mine was the general Indian unrest in the area that kept the settlers' minds occupied when they were not intent on the search for gold. Nevertheless, for lack of earlier documentation, Hillman is thought to be the first white man to gaze upon this beautiful mountain lake and is credited with its discovery on June 12, 1853.³

B. Chauncey Nye

Nothing more was heard of the lake for several years. By 1861 new gold discoveries were being made on the John Day and Powder rivers of eastern Oregon. On October 21, 1862, six miners, including Chauncey Nye, James Leyman, Joseph Bowers (or J. Brandlin), Hiram Abbott, S.H. Smith, and John W. Sessions, were crossing the Cascades on their way to the Rogue River valley from the Granite Creek mines on the North Fork of the John Day River. While searching for a camping place for the night and a high summit from which to view the surrounding countryside, they too stumbled across "a large lake, encircled on all sides by steep and almost perpendicular bluff banks, fully as high as that we were standing upon."⁴ Nye and his party estimated the lake to be about twenty-five miles in circumference, the rim at their discovery point to be about 3,000 feet above the water, and the site itself to be about eighty miles northeast of Jacksonville. Thinking at first that they might be able to obtain drinking water from the lake surface, they rolled large rocks down the wall to ascertain the distance involved. They soon decided the water was inaccessible without ropes.

3. Accounts of the discovery of Crater Lake by Hillman may also be found in Howard and Marian Place, The Story of Crater Lake National Park (Caldwell, Ida.: The Caxton Printers, Ltd., 1974), pp. 15-18; and M.W. Gorman, "The Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," Mazama, v. 1, n. 2 (1897), pp. 150-54. See Appendix A for a full account of the Hillman party's discovery.

4. [John W. Sessions,] "Blue Lake," by "One of the Party," published in Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville), November 8, 1862, Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 85-86. See Appendix B.

The Nye party noted not only the butte-shaped island near the south end of the lake, rising several hundred feet above the surface, but also the abundance of bunch grass and scarcity of timber. Unlike The Hillman party's experience, no difficulty concerning names arose, and the lake was unanimously dubbed "Blue Lake" because of its intense color. The importance of the Nye party's discovery lies in the fact that they not only authenticated the lake's existence and correctly pinpointed its location by word of mouth, but also did so by publishing the first printed account of it in the Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville) of November 8, 1862. They also named a prominent volcanic core peak in the area which they had utilized as an observation post to determine their position relative to the Rogue River valley. On top of the mountain they had found remains of a circular stone parapet, indicating its possible use in the past as a watch tower by the Indians. In deference to their sympathies in the ongoing Civil War, it became "Union Peak."⁵

C. Captain Franklin B. Sprague

Although the Nye party account of its discovery had more exposure because of its publication in a newspaper, apparently readers were not sufficiently interested to attempt the journey to the lake themselves. Further explorations by prospectors were probably rare or even nonexistent due to the lack of mineral content, especially gold, in the surrounding mountains. In 1863 the small military post of Fort Klamath was established north of Upper Klamath Lake. Manned by cavalry and infantry, the objective of the garrison was to quell any Indian disturbances and to prevent harassment of emigrant wagons passing through the Klamath Basin by roving tribesmen. Another more peaceful duty of the fort's inhabitants was to improve the old trails connecting major supply points in eastern and western Oregon and build new roads as needed.

5. Accounts of the Nye party's discovery of Crater Lake may be found in Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," pp. 154-55, and Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 21.

One of the new wagon routes being projected in July 1865 would trend north from Fort Klamath, across the Wood River valley, up along present Annie Creek to its rugged canyon, thence across the mountains to Union Creek, the upper Rogue River, and eventually on to Jacksonville. Captain Franklin B. Sprague and twenty men from Company I, First Oregon Volunteer Infantry, were assigned the task of cutting the timber and building this road. Hunters were dispatched daily to obtain fresh venison to supplement the salt pork given the road crew. On August 1, 1865, two hunters, John M. Corbell and Francis M. Smith, accidentally came upon a lake and, oblivious of its previous discovery, excitedly reported to Sprague the finding of a large body of water in a deep hole. His curiosity aroused, Sprague determined to see the sight for himself as soon as possible.

According to accounts by Sergeant Orson A. Stearns and W.B. Gorman, the opportunity for Sprague to see the lake did not arise until about August 12, when he left Fort Klamath to find the road crew in order to solicit volunteers to assist him in an operation against the Snake Indians. This duty accomplished, and before returning to the fort, Sprague and Stearns, accompanied by several civilians from Jacksonville who had come to the area to inspect the new wagon road and also see the wondrous lake of which they had heard rumors, set off to find it. This party, including William Bybee, James Cluggage (of Jacksonville fame), J.B. Coats, Peyton Foote (sometimes referred to as Peyton Ford), Orson A. Stearns, and Sprague, visited the lake on August 24.⁶ Stearns's account notes that

We reached the bluff, overlooking the lake on the west or south-west side, about 9 o'clock in the morning of a clear day, and for the first time feasted our eyes upon what we then pronounced the most beautiful and majestic body of water we had ever beheld.⁷

6. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 156.

7. O[rson] A. Stearns, "How Crater Lake was Discovered," Ashland (Ore.) Tidings, February 24, 1888. See Appendix D.

Trying with difficulty to "comprehend the majestic beauties of the scenery," Captain Sprague found that his thoughts would "wander back thousands of years to the time when, where now is a placid sheet of water, there was a lake of fire, throwing its cinders and ashes to vast distances in every direction."⁸

Enchanted by the blueness of the water, Sergeant Stearns determined to make his way down to the shore. Accompanied by Peyton Ford (Foote), and after a slow, seat-of-the-pants descent, Stearns reached the water and fired a pistol as a sign of success. Seeing that the feat was not impossible, Sprague and the civilian Coats soon joined them at the bottom. Although no fish were observed in the clear water, the sighting of a kingfisher suggested the possibility of their presence. According to the story, Stearns, the first person to reach the shoreline, was given the honor of naming the lake. As he hesitated in thought, his captain suggested the name "Lake Majesty," and this was agreed upon. Later Sprague philosophized "I do not know who first saw this lake, nor do I think it should be named after the discoverer."⁹ It seems odd that, although Sprague mentioned in his August 25 account that "the whole surroundings prove this lake to be the crater of an extinct volcano,"¹⁰ the appropriateness of such a name evidently did not occur to him.

Sprague estimated that the rim rose perpendicularly between 700 and 800 feet above the water and that the lake was roughly circular and between seven and eight miles in diameter. The group also noted the cone-shaped and densely wooded Wizard Island near the western shore. A slightly different account of this event was given by Judge William M. Colvig of Medford, Oregon, in 1931. He stated that twenty-five soldiers on a trip from Fort Klamath camped near the present park headquarters

8. F[ranklin] B. Sprague, "Lake Majesty," written at Fort Klamath, Ore., August 25, 1865, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA. See Appendix C.

9. Ibid.

10. Ibid.

area and that from there some of the men wandered up to the rim and saw the lake. A vote among the members of the party resulted in the name of Lake Majesty.¹¹ One of the members of the detachment, R.J. Clark, later recalled that the lake was found during an expedition to locate a pass for the wagon road through the Cascades when it suddenly came into full view of Captain Sprague and Sergeant Stearns who were walking a little apart from the rest of the company.¹²

Whatever the precise details of the third discovery of Crater Lake, this was the first party known to have actually reached the water's edge. An account of the trip and of the christening of the lake, written by Sprague on August 25--the second printed story of its existence--appeared in the Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville) on September 9, 1865. Several aspects of Sprague's visit to the lake are notable: his perceptions of it as being of volcanic origin, his description of Wizard Island as a remnant of volcanic activity, and his observations that the lake "will be visited by thousands hereafter, and some person would do well to build upon its banks a house where the visitor could be entertained, and to keep a boat, or boats upon its waters, that its beauties might be seen to a better advantage."¹³

D. Later Visits to Crater Lake

In mid-August 1865 an article appeared in the Oregon Sentinel mentioning the visit a week earlier of a party of citizens to "Great Sunken Lake" in the Cascade Mountains northeast of Jacksonville. Obviously referring to Crater Lake, it mentioned that "no living man ever has, and probably never will, be able to reach the water's edge."¹⁴

11. Gold Hill (Ore.) News, July 16, 1931; also see Fred Lockley, "Pioneer Days, the War and Crater Lake," Oregonian (Portland), September 1, 1913, in William G. Steel Scrapbooks (3 vols.; v. I: 1885-1907; v. II: 1907-1913; v. III: 1913-1934. In library, Crater Lake National Park), v. II, for another variation of this tale.

12. Oregon Observer (Grants Pass), May 30, 1903.

13. Sprague, "Lake Majesty," August 25, 1865.

14. "Oregon's Great Curiosity," Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville), August 12, 1865.

These visitors fired a rifle into the lake several times in an attempt to ascertain the distance from the rim to the water, but evidently did little other exploring. It must be assumed that this group was probably composed of visiting citizens from Jacksonville who had gone out to inspect the progress on the Fort Klamath-Jacksonville wagon road and view the lake, Stearns stating that "the news of its [Crater Lake's] discovery having already reached Jacksonville, and several besides the volunteers, who were building the road, having already seen it."¹⁵

Shortly afterwards a party of eleven men, including John Bilger, J.B. Coats, Isaac Constant, T. Constant, James D. Fay, Herman Helms, a Mr. Kibbert, James Layman, John Neuber, W.A. Owen, and T. Willitt, guided by James D. Fay, arrived on the west side of the lake on September 3, 1865, during a hunting trip to Diamond Peak. On this side of the lake Fay and Helms found a gentler slope enabling their descent to the water, where they inscribed their names and the date on a nearby rock. Intrigued by the topography of Wizard Island, they resolved to return and bring a boat with which they could reach the island and explore its wooded slopes and craterlike summit.¹⁶

The reports now reaching surrounding settlements regarding the beautiful lake, its remoteness, and its many unique features were beginning to capture the imagination of more adventurous spirits. On October 9, 1865, a large party of citizens from Fort Klamath, including two women--Miss Annie Gaines and Mrs. O.T. Brown--accompanied by some army officers, visited the lake. During their sojourn there, Miss Gaines became the first woman to descend to the water's edge. Annie Spring, and later the creek and canyon, were named in her honor.¹⁷ An 1868 editorial in the Oregon Sentinel mentions a party of gentlemen

15. Stearns, "How Crater Lake was Discovered," Ashland (Ore.) Tidings, February 24, 1888.

16. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 156.

17. Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 24.

involved in mid-September in preparations for exploring the lake and taking soundings from a homemade boat. This may refer to the projected Sutton expedition, which, however, did not leave until the next summer. The article mentions that during the previous week a Mr. Cawley and a Mr. Beall, of the Rogue River valley area, had visited the lake with Captain Sprague, and two of the men had descended to the water.¹⁸

E. James Sutton Party

The lake did not acquire its present name until visited by a party from Jacksonville in July 1869. Headed by James M. Sutton, then in charge of the Oregon Sentinel, the party consisted of J.B. Coats, James D. Fay, Miss Annie Fay, David Linn and family, Miss Fannie Ralls, the James Sutton family, Mrs. Catherine Shook, and John Sutton. Leaving town on July 27, the group proceeded along the Rogue River road to its junction with the Fort Klamath road, at which point the wagons turned east toward the lake, blazing a road nearly to the rim. Here they were joined by Colonel J.E. Ross, Lieutenant S.B. Thoburn, and a Mr. Ish from Fort Klamath.

Sections of a canvas and wood boat had been brought in one of the wagons and were soon assembled and lowered carefully over the rocks to the water. On August 4 Coats, James Fay, David Linn, James Sutton, and Lieutenant Thoburn set out on a perilous voyage to Wizard Island, in the first boat navigated by white men on Crater Lake. Considered to be the first human beings to set foot on the island, they climbed up to the crater where they left a record of their visit in a tin can cached in rocks at the summit. The boat was left at the lake on their departure from the area about ten days later, having proven too frail to circumnavigate and sound the entire lake. One sounding was taken, however, 550 feet deep half a mile from the island, and from the slope of the floor indicated at this point, the men estimated the lake to be from 1,500 to 2,000 feet at the deepest part, remarkably close to the

18. "Lake Majesty," Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville), September 12, 1868.

actual depth of 1,932 feet. The men renamed this geologic wonder "Crater Lake" because of the crater discovered in the top of Wizard Island. Upon their return home, Sutton published a graphic account of the trip in the August 21 and 28, 1869, editions of the Oregon Sentinel. Here the appellation "Crater Lake" appears in print for the first time.¹⁹

19. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," pp. 157-58; Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, pp. 24-26.

IV. Indian Perceptions of Crater Lake

A. Early Observations by White Men

Although it is relatively easy to document the early impressions of Crater Lake gained by white men, it is much more difficult to assess the role it played in early aboriginal society in southern Oregon. Horace Albright, in an entertaining book on the day-to-day life of a park ranger in which he periodically contemplates the heritage of our parks, stresses

the Indian's reverence for the wonders that are now the national parks. The Indian lived daily in the shadow, not only of the mountains, the cliffs, and the waterfalls, but of death. He lived as a wild thing lived, by the caprices of Nature. Life was to him fickle, hazardous, difficult.¹

Most early references to the Indians' relationship to Crater Lake tend to place emphasis on their "fear" of it without explaining that their timorous attitude was based on feelings of awe and reverence, leading naturally to reticence in mentioning the place to white men. As one writer explained, "none of the people of the valley of lakes, meadows and rivers dare to regard the land of Gay-was [Crater Lake] carelessly, for it is a High Place and sacred to the tribe."²

Shortly after the Hillman party's discovery of "Deep Blue Lake," they encountered a band of Indians whom they questioned about it. "None would acknowledge such a lake existed," one member of the group reported. "We learned from a medicine man that this place was looked upon as sacred, and death came to any Indian who gazed upon the

1. Horace M. Albright and Frank J. Taylor, "Oh, Ranger!" A Book about the National Parks (Stanford, Ca.: Stanford University Press, 1928), p. 96.

2. Stanton C. Lapham, The Enchanted Lake: Mount Mazama and Crater Lake in Story, History and Legend (Portland, Ore.: J.K. Gill Co., 1931), p. 134.

lake."³ It was, in fact, the general consensus of most early settlers in the area that

there is probably no point of interest in America that so completely overcomes the ordinary Indian with fear as Crater lake. From time immemorial no power has been strong enough to induce them to approach within sight of it. For a paltry sum they will engage to guide you thither, but before reaching the mountain top will leave you to proceed alone. To the savage mind it is clothed with a deep veil of mystery and is the abode of all manner of demons and unshapely monsters.⁴

Later writings have perpetuated this belief:

The Indians felt this way about it [Crater Lake], too. They lived on the Klamath Lakes not many miles away, yet before the white man came none but the medicine men dared to look upon Crater Lake.⁵

And again:

The Indians long believed that only punishment could come to men who looked upon a lake that was sacred to the spirits. 'Do not look upon this place,' the legend warned, 'for it will mean death or lasting sorrow.'⁶

3. Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 20.

4. "Crater Lake," Oregonian (Portland), January 5, 1886, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. I.

5. Owen Wilson, "A Playground on a Crater's Edge," World's Work, v. 16 (May 1908), p. 10259.

6. National Parks of the West, by the editors of Sunset Books and Sunset Magazine (Menlo Park, Ca.: Lane Magazine and Book Co., 1965), p. 70.

One of the features of Crater Lake that was reportedly held in awe by the Indians was the jagged island known as Phantom Ship:

Near the base of Dutton Cliff stands a solitary rock, probably one hundred feet high, by two hundred in length and nearly the same breadth, that, while not seen by the present generation of Indians, is nevertheless known to them, and is a special object of superstitious dread. They consider it as a peculiarly ferocious monster, but are unable to describe its characteristics. . . . I have never learned its Indian name, but among the whites it is known as the Phantom Ship.⁷

A party of California adventurers who journeyed to Crater Lake in 1896, besides mentioning a Fort Klamath Indian's unwillingness to accompany them to the lake rim, noted that

around the lake innumerable pinnacles and beetling crags of black, crimson, and yellow bristled to the sky in a vast amphitheatre. Yonder, arching caverns pierced the base of a fearful precipice, whose frowning walls glowered upon the rugged rock island of the Phantom Ship, a fantastic object of unspeakable dread to the Klamath Indians.⁸

Seldon Kirk, a distinguished head of the Klamath Tribal Council, reportedly stated that the story of the Indians' fear of Crater Lake was greatly exaggerated, for he had even swum in it as a boy. Instead, he reasoned, their avoidance was probably due to the fact that it contained neither fish nor game and, in addition, required a long, steep descent in soft pumice to reach the water. If one considers these factors, plus the possibility of encountering an arrow from an unfriendly

7. Will G. Steel, "The Mountains of Oregon," Steel Scrapbooks, v. I.

8. George W. Kirkman, U.S.A., "Crater Lake," Harper's Weekly, v. 40 (September 19, 1896), p. 932.

Umpqua Indian, "then the taboo takes on a meaning not based on religion but on common sense."⁹

B. Role of Crater Lake in Shamanistic Quests

Several types of personal crises in an individual's life were perceived as occasions for observing a quest involving fasting, isolation, strenuous physical activities, and ritual bathing. These included puberty, chronic illness, the birth or death of one's child, the death of a spouse, or even consistent and heavy gambling losses. The basic ritual pattern was identical for all these situations and consisted of wandering about the woods and hills in areas remote from human settlement where a prophetic and satisfying dream was sought by engaging in arbitrary and energy-consuming activities such as branch-breaking and mountain climbing, followed by short periods of sleep. In all but the puberty ritual, preparation for the dream required ritual swimming in pools or streams significant because of their mythological associations. Most Modoc quest sites were within their own territory, but sometimes distant trips were made, and Crater Lake, in Klamath Indian territory, was often visited.¹⁰ These waters were used to purify oneself and thereby gain knowledge, strength of body and spirit, and, hopefully, the secrets of the gods. During drought years men made pilgrimages to Crater Lake and other places known for powerful spirits in order to fill small skin sacks with water that was then poured ceremoniously over the marshes in hopes of restoring them to life.¹¹

Crater Lake's role as a quest site was noted by some observant visitors as early as 1873:

Here their medicine-men still come, as they always came in the olden time, to study spiritual wisdom and learn the

9. Howe, Ancient Tribes, p. 153.

10. Verne, Primitive Pragmatists, pp. 33-35.

11. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, p. 29.

secrets of life from the Great Spirit. In the solitude of these wilds they fasted and did penance; to the shores of the wierd [sic] lake they ventured with great danger, to listen to the winds that came from no one knew where--borne there to roam the pent-up waters and bear the mysterious whispers of unseen beings, whose presence they doubted not, and whose words they longed to understand. They watched the shifting shadows of night and day; the hues of sun-light, moon-light, and star-light; saw white sails glisten on the moon-lit waters; caught the sheen of noiseless paddles, as they lifted voiceless spray, and having become inspired with the supernal, they bore back to their tribes charmed lives and souls fenced in with mystery. It is by such inspiration that the Indian medicine-men become infused with the superstitious belief that they are more wise than they are mortal.¹²

Three years later another visitor remarked:

Other lakes have sandy or muddy margins, sloping shores, waves, and sound and motion. Crater Lake has none of these. It lies blue, placid, silent, like a dream of majesty and beauty. How would the imaginative and polytheistic Greeks have sanctified to their gods such a spot as this! So indeed, do the native Indians, who never approach this lake except when preparing themselves by religious ceremonies for "Medicine-Men" or great warriors. Around its margin, at some little distance away, are heaps of stones carefully piled, having with them a significance pointing to their solemn spiritual rites at this place. To them this is sacred ground.¹³

12. "Klamath Land," Overland Monthly, v. 11, n. 6 (December 1873), p. 553.

13. Mrs. F.F. Victor, "The Gem of the Cascades. (Crater Lake)," West Shore, v. 2, n. 3 (November 1876), p. 34.

The assumption that the Indians believed death would result from viewing the lake is questionable, but it is true that the Klamath and Modoc Indians in the vicinity of Crater Lake felt the lake should be respected for its status as the dwelling place of powerful spirits and approached only when necessary to perform certain ceremonial acts. The medicine men, or shamans, of the tribes who participated in diligent quests for power given in the form of songs and visions were much respected:

The Indians view Crater lake and its surroundings as holy ground and approach its mystic waters with reverence and awe. They attach to its existence the thought that the Great Spirit hallows it by his presence. The ancient traditions of the tribes relate many supernatural events handed down with the mythical lore of the past. Only medicine men frequented the sacred spot, and when one felt called as teacher and healer it was a feature of his novitiate to spend weeks in fasting, and communion with the dead and prayer to the Sahullah Tyees, and so become imbued with inspiration to qualify him for his work. Beside this wonder-shore they saw visions and dreamed dreams, and when they came down from the mountain mysteries to mingle with mortals they brought the odor of sanctity with them and were viewed with reverence as having communed with the unknown world.¹⁴

C. Indian Myths Explaining Geological Occurrences

The religious tales and creation myths of the Modocs and Klamaths and other Northwestern tribes revolve around ethereal beings, such as gods and spirits, and also around more visible elements, such as the sun, moon, and stars. One author, Stanton Lapham, feels that these stories "are to be admired for their pure imaginative beauty, astonishing us with their suggestion of the mythological characters and conduct of the

14. "Rogue River Valley and Crater Lake," West Shore (November 1881), p. 266.

gods and hero-creations of the ancient Greeks and early Romans."¹⁵ He points out that, as exemplified by the creation myths for Crater Lake,

the idea of an Above-world, and a Below-world, the one a region of light and all things beautiful and enjoyable, and the other a place of terror and everlasting darkness, with the god rulers Skell and Llao, and their attendant servants, spirits usually taking the forms of animals . . . was firmly impressed in the minds of the Klamath people.¹⁶

So also were the effects of good and evil on human hopes, conduct, and aspirations. The stories and legends of Indian peoples reveal their thinking patterns, philosophy, and most of all their identification and interrelationship with animals and with Nature, whose power and presence was always felt. By countless acts of self-sacrifice, prayer, and ceremony, the Indian sought the pity and friendship of the supernatural.

Elaborate myths were passed down from the ancestors of the Klamath and Modoc tribes to explain the earth-shaking phenomena that resulted in the formation of the vast Cascade Mountain Range. It is interesting to note that certain myths and legends invented by the Indians of the Northwest to explain the origin and form of many prominent geographical features in their environment, if stripped of their supernatural elements, correlate closely with scientific theories. One of the best examples of the close parallel between an Indian myth and modern geological theory is the Klamath Indian tradition concerning the formation of Crater Lake. According to one author, the basic myth was probably recorded for the first time in 1865, when old Chief Lalek at Fort Klamath related the tale to young William Colvig after the latter's first trip to see the lake.

15. Lapham, Enchanted Lake, p. 126.

16. Ibid., p. 127.

As Colvig noticed during his years in southern Oregon, many variations of the basic story were circulated, although the essential details remained fairly uniform. Ms. Ella Clark, in a discussion of the relationship between Indian mythology and actual geological occurrences, debated whether or not Colvig's notes on the myth (recorded in 1892 after his earlier notes were lost) might have been influenced by new geological evidence on Mount Mazama's eruption. She determined, however, that they probably had not been, for several reasons. First, no detailed theory on the formation of the caldera was published until 1897; second, Colvig was known to have related the myth to his children several times after he first heard it and was also known to possess a remarkable memory; and third, it does conform with the Klamath Indian belief in a large number of nature spirits and with Indian explanations of eruptions of other volcanic peaks.

Finally, it is not impossible to suppose that human memory goes back several thousand years. Indians were known to have inhabited the area of Mount Mazama before its final eruption, and it is highly logical that the story of such a terrifying event could have become an integral part of tribal history and have been transmitted orally for thousands of years. Oral narration has always been an important part of Indian culture. There is no way of telling, however, how much of the nineteenth-century rendition that Colvig first heard was Klamath history and how much it had been embellished through the years by the imagination of various storytellers.

D. Legends Surrounding Crater Lake

The most common of the legends centering around Crater Lake involve two powerful mythological beings, Skell, lord of the Under-world, and La-o (Llao), god of the Above-world. Their theme is basically good versus evil. One of the most often repeated stories is referred to as the Klamath Legend of La-o:

According to the Mythology of the Klamath and Modoc Indians, the chief spirit who occupied the mystic land of Gaywas, or Crater Lake, was La-o. Under his control were

many lesser spirits, who appeared to be able to change their forms at will. Many of these were monsters of various kinds, among them the giant crawfish (or dragon), who could, if he chose, reach up his mighty arms even to the tops of the cliffs and drag down to the cold depths of Crater Lake any too venturesome tourist of the primal days.

The spirits or beings who were under the control of La-o, assumed the forms of many animals of the present day, when they chose to go abroad on dry land, and this was no less true of the other fabulous inhabitants of Klamath land who were dominated by other chief spirits, and who occupied separate localities; all these forms, however, were largely or solely subject to the will of Komoo'kumps, the great spirit.

Now on the north side of Mt. Jackson, or La-o Yaina (La-o's Mountain), the eastern escarpment of which is known as La-o Rock, is a smooth field, sloping a little towards the north, which was a common playground for the fabled inhabitants of Gaywas and neighboring communities.

Skell was a mighty spirit whose realm was the Klamath Marsh country, his capital being near the Yamsay River, on the eastern side of the marsh. He had many subjects who took the forms of birds and beasts when abroad on the land, as the antelope, the bald eagle, the bliwas or golden eagle, among them many of the most sagacious and active of all the beings then upon the earth.

A fierce war occurred between Skell and La-o and their followers which raged for a long time. Finally Skell was stricken down in his own land of Yamsay and his heart was torn from his body and was carried in triumph to La-o Yaina. Then a great gala day was declared and even the followers of Skell were allowed to take part in the games on Mt. Jackson, and the heart of Skell was tossed from hand to hand in the great ball game in which all participated.

If the heart of Skell could be borne away so that it could be restored to his body, he would live again, and so with a secret understanding among themselves the followers of Skell watched for the opportunity to bear it away. Eventually, when it reached the hands of Antelope, he sped away to the eastward like the wind. When nearly exhausted he passed it to the Eagle, and he in his turn to Bliwas, and so on, and although La-o's followers pursued with their utmost speed, they failed to overtake the swift bearers of the precious heart. At last they heard the far away voice of the dove, another of Skell's people, and then they gave up the useless pursuit.

Skell's heart was restored and he lived again, but the war was not over and finally La-o was himself overpowered and slain and his bleeding body was borne to the La-o Yaina, on the very verge of the great cliff, and a false message was conveyed to La-o's monsters in the Lake, that Skell had been killed, instead of La-o, and when a quarter of the body was thrown over, La-o's monsters devoured it, thinking it a part of the body of Skell. Each quarter was thrown over in turn, with the same result, but when the head was thrown into the lake, the monsters recognized it as the head of their master and would not touch it, and so it remains today, an island in the lake, to all people now known as Wizard Island.¹⁷

This version does not seek to provide a detailed explanation of the destruction of Mount Mazama and the subsequent formation of Crater Lake, but does try to explain the origin of the volcanic cone known today as Wizard Island. This story contains virtually no hint of the volcanic activity that startled the surrounding countryside several thousand years ago.

17. O[liver] C. Applegate, "The Klamath Legend of La-O," Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 75-76.

Another legend attributes the formation of Wizard Island to a battle waged between two mortals--a tale heard from a Klamath Indian but revolving around members of the Shasta tribe of northern California and southern Oregon:

Wimawita ["Grizzly Bear," a Shasta brave] was the pride of his family and tribe. He could kill the grizzly bear and his prowess in the fight was renowned even among those fierce braves who controlled the entrance to the Lake of the Big Medicine, where the black obsidian arrow-heads are found. But the chase no longer had pleasure for him and he wandered far up the slopes of Shasta, where the elk and deer abound, and they passed slowly by him down into the heavy growth of murmuring pines, as if knowing that his mission was of peace. Above was the line of perpetual snow, where the tamarack was striving hard for existence in the barren rock. From this great height Wimawita gazed upon the lodges in the prairie amongst the huge trees far below and then, suddenly descending, disappeared into the forest, advancing towards the east, where springs the great gushing sawul [large spring], the sources of the Wini-mim [McCloud River].

There, in a little hut, dwelt old Winnishuya [Forethought]. "Tell me, O mother," he said, "what can I do to regain the love of Tculucul [The Lark]? she laughs at me and the dog Tsileu [Red Flicker] wanders with her over the snow-clad mountain." "'tis well," answered the old woman; "Tculucul still loves you, but since your brave deeds among the Klamaths your thoughts are far away and you long for further perils to chant your great exploits in the councils of the brave. Tculucul has noticed your neglect and distaste for the exploits in which you formerly took pleasure. Why, O Wimawita, do you not seek for greater glory? Know you not of the great lake far away and deep down in the mountain-top? The way is long and difficult and but few reach its rocky slopes. If you have the strength and

courage to climb down and bathe in its crystal waters, you will acquire great and marvelous wisdom, Tculucul will look upon you with favor, and none will equal you among your own people. The Llaos (children of the Great Spirit) guard the lake, and far in the past one of our own tribe reached it, but not propitiating the spirits, they killed him and his body was sunk into the depths of the blue water."

As she spoke the old woman's strength increased. Wimawita, listening, caught her energy and said: "'tis well, my mother;--tomorrow, while all sleep, will I start upon this journey far away over the fields of lava, to the river where the Klamaths dwell. Then will I find the way to the wondrous lake and bathe in the deep water." While speaking, he noted not the parting of the brush, where Tculucul was concealed and in her fright almost betrayed her presence. Nor was Tsileu visible behind the granite rocks near by, eagerly watching and hearing all that happened.

[Wimawita started off at at dawn the next day, followed closely by Tculucul, dressed as a brave, and further behind by Tsileu, gliding stealthily in the tracks of the others. The three marched for many long days "over the prairies of Shasta and the dreary lava fields of Modoc, until Wimawita reached the great river of the Klamaths." Here Tculucul revealed herself and proposed to accompany him to "the great lake in the top of the mountain." Tsileu, "inwardly raging, cast a look of hate upon them and sped northward through the land of the Klamaths."]

. . .At last, after many weary days, they reached the lake and made camp upon the edge of the precipice. All night Wimawita chanted his song and early, when the sun was just lighting up the circular wall on the opposite side of the lake, fully seven miles away, he clambered down the steep and rocky walls and plunged into the deep, clear water. His

spirit seemed to soar from him; but it required all his strength to climb back to the rim of the crater. Again the next day he attempted the same difficult feat, and on returning said: "Once more only, Tculucul, will I have to bathe in the crystal water. Then wisdom and strength will be mine, our tribe will be the grandest in the land, and you the greatest squaw among us. Thus will your faith and help to me be rewarded."

On the third morning he started. Just as he reached the last descent, near the water's edge, he beheld Tsileu. "Dog of Wimawita, we will here find who is the greater man. Defend yourself!" he cried. They swayed to and fro on the edge of the cliff, advancing and retreating, where a false step would cause death. Tculucul from the cliff above, powerless to aid, beheld the mighty encounter. Suddenly Wimawita slipped on the mossy rock and Tsileu, exerting all his strength, raised and hurled him far out into the lake. Then the Llaos rose and bearing fiercely down upon Tsileu tore his body to pieces and cast them upon the water. Before the ripples had subsided where the lark disappeared, the waves parted and the lava burst out with a mighty noise. The Island of Llaos Nous [Wizard Island] rose up as a gasp of the dying crater, and here, 'tis said, dwells the spirit of Wimawita, the brave, and Tculucul, the lark."¹⁸

Another legend not only explains the creation of Wizard Island but also suggests the manner in which the Crater Lake caldera became filled with water. Some new romantic elements have been added:

18. Mark Brickell Kerr, "Crater Lake, Oregon, and the Origin of Wizard Island," Sierra Club Bulletin, v. 1, n. 1 (January 1893), pp. 33-36. A more detailed version of this can be found in Lapham, Enchanted Lake, pp. 51-55.

Llao, the master of everything living under the earth and water, dwelt in the fiery pit where Crater Lake now lies, and this was the only place he could come to the surface of the earth. Skell was master of all the animals that lived on the earth. Both were in love with the daughter of the chief of the Klamath Indians and both asked for her hand in marriage and were refused because her father was rearing her to be chief of the tribe when he died. Llao felt wronged when he was refused her hand and returned to his home on Llao Rock and brooded. Skell understood and pledged his help to the Indians if they needed it.

Then Llao commanded the chief to deliver his daughter to him in three days, or seven days of death and destruction would be launched against the Indians. The girl wanted to sacrifice herself for her people, but they wouldn't let her. They tied her in her tent and lay face downward awaiting destruction. Skell started to help the Indians, but Llao, seeing him go, hurled a flaming boulder across the skies and struck him dead. Then Llao's children took Skell's heart from his body and brought it to their father.

All of Skell's children gathered at a fountain where he drank and bewailed his fate. Llao sent a messenger to them proclaiming himself lord of everything above earth as well as underneath it.

After he left, the coyote said, "Since it is proclaimed that Skell's heart will live and his body live if his heart be returned, let us proceed to the home of Llao and declare ourselves his loyal subjects, awaiting the chance to restore the heart to our master."

Taunts greeted them as they arrived, and the weasel, brother of Llao, ran to the ballground with Skell's heart and began to

toss it into the air. The coyote followed him to the ballground and began to chide him for not being able to throw it far. Other animals tried to toss it too but the coyote chided them all for not being able to throw it high into the air. Finally, Llao became angry at his taunts and stalked out and hurled it far into the air. It soared and soared and finally came to the ground on the far end of the baseball ground. The fox, who was hidden near, snatched it and rushed into the forest. As Llao's children were about to catch the fox, the antelope burst through the throng and took the heart and rushed on with it. The eagle swooped down and, taking the heart from the antelope, flew out of sight with it. A voice of a dove, sounding from a great distance, told them Skell lived again.

Brooding over this, Llao went to Skell's land and challenged him to a wrestling match. Skell knew that Llao was stronger, but decided to wrestle rather than appear cowardly before his children and the other gods. Llao threw him across his shoulder and started toward his home. When they were only a short distance from Llao's home, Skell said that a louse was biting him and he wanted to scratch. Llao taunted him saying, "What matter a little bite when I am soon going to cut you into pieces and feed you to my children?"

"But you will grant me this one last wish," pleaded Skell. Llao freed one of his hands and Skell pulled out his knife and cut off Llao's head. Then he sent word to Llao's children that Skell had been killed. They gathered around the pit beneath Lao's throne and ate the pieces of their master as they were thrown down to them. But when their master's head was tossed over, they were grieved and would not touch it. It remains today where it was thrown and is known as Wizard Island. Then the pit grew dark and the children

wept, their tears falling into the dark pit which is today known as Crater Lake.¹⁹

Another explanation for the formation of the cavity, its flooding by water, and its inhabitation by demons involves internecine warfare among members of the Klamath tribe:

Long before the white man's coming, there was rebellion among the Klamath Indians. For days the battle raged fiercely until finally the weaker side took refuge on the highest mountain for miles around. Firmly entrenched among the rocks, they were able to withstand the assaults of the entire tribe. One attack after another was made, each ending in a repulse. Finally a council of war was held by the besieging party, and the medicine men were told to invoke the aid of the Great Spirit. For two days and two nights they kept up their chant; on the third morning their prayers were answered. A fearful rumbling shook the earth and with an awful roar the entire top of the mountain sank from sight, pulling with it every one of the rebellious braves. Scarcely had this disturbance ceased than water began rushing into the recess from a hundred crevices, and when finally the victorious party ventured near the rim they saw a vast lake lying before them. Then, as if to make amends for the fearful punishment, the Great Spirit converted the ghosts of the victims into huge, long-armed dragons which could reach up to the crater's rim and drag down any venturesome warrior.²⁰

More graphic details of volcanic activity have been added to another version of the Crater Lake legend, where, in addition to the good

19. Martelle W. Trager, National Parks of the Northwest (New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1939), pp. 165-67.

20. Walter F. Backus, untitled article, Sunday Oregonian (Portland), June (16?), 1910, Steel Scrapbooks, v. II.

against evil thesis and the romantic ingredient, there are allusions to volcanic eruptions and lava flows. This story also credits another spirit, Snaith, and mortal men with a hand in the formation of Crater Lake:

In the beginning--long-ago-time--according to Modoc myth and story, there was a high mountain, where now in a deep gulf reposes Crater Lake. It was La-o-Yaina, mountain of Llao, the mythical God, who with his Below-world subjects and terrible creatures rules these regions. About and upon this mountain was the land of Gay-was, where Llao resided and looked down upon the land of the Klamaths. But in fact Llao was discovered by three old religious men--medicine men--and revealed by Skell, the Upper-world god, to be no other than Kee-Kwil-ly Tyee Tah-o-witt, the Down Below-world Chief of fire and smoke and darkness in the middle of the earth never lighted by the sun. The destruction of La-o Yaina was the result of a terrible conflict between Llao and Skell, when Skell came to the defence of the daughter of a great Klamath chief, with whom both had fallen in love. The fire-curse of the smoking mountain was only abated by the sacrifice of the three religious men, who knew the secrets of the gods, and afterward Skell caused Snaith, the storm, rain and cold chief, to fill up the caverns of the earth made by the bursting of Llao's throne, extinguishing the fires forever and thus was made the Lake. With the sacrifice of the three ancient men, the knowledge of the gods disappeared from among the Klamath tribes.²¹

This next version incorporates the sacrifice of the medicine men and also depicts violent activity by both Mount Mazama in Oregon and Mount Shasta in California. This suggests that there might have been a violent eruption of Mount Shasta at approximately the same time as

21. "The Legend of Crater Lake," in Lapham, Enchanted Lake, p. 126. Lapham presents the story in much more detailed fashion, which is worth reading, on pp. 127-34.

Mazama's activity that caused the two volcanoes to become associated in one legend.²² The entire process of the mountain falling in upon itself is clearly explained in this paraphrase of the story: before Crater Lake was formed, the volcanic mountain called Mazama served as the passageway between the domain below the earth and the world above. When La-o, chief of the world below, visited the surface, he could be seen as a dark form towering above the white snow. When Sahale Tyee, chief of the world above, appeared on earth, he rested atop Mount Shasta, south of Mazama. The day came when these two deities quarreled, and the anger of La-o shook the ground, sending thunder and burning ashes into the sky and spilling lava down the mountainside. The medicine men interpreted La-o's violence as a curse directed at least in part toward the tribe for their wickedness and errors. To make atonement they climbed to the top of Mount Mazama and threw themselves off as a sacrifice. The chief of the world above was so impressed by this that he renewed his war with La-o and finally drove him underground. As the chief of the world below retreated and disappeared, the mountain top fell in upon him and his door to the surface was sealed. Never again did La-o frighten the Indians. The crater of his mountain then filled with pure waters and became a scene of peace and tranquility.²³

Another version very similar to the preceding is the one reputed to have been told to William Colvig by Chief Lalek at Fort Klamath. According to Colvig, this myth, as he continued to hear it told through the years, took on some variations, such as having Llao straddle Mount Thielsen and Mount Pitt as he hurled his thunderbolts:

A long time ago, he [Chief Lalek] said, the spirits that live in the mountains and in the water, in the earth and in the sky, used to come and talk with the Klamath people. One

22. Dorothy B. Vitaliano, Legends of the Earth: Their Geologic Origins (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1973), p. 125.

23. National Parks of the West, p. 68.

time the chief of the spirits that lived deep in the mountain where the lake is now became angry with the people on the earth. Muttering with wrath he came up from his home, stood upon the summit of the mountain, and vowed that he would destroy the earth with the Curse of Fire. Hearing him, the chief of the sky spirits came down and stood on the summit of Mount Shasta. From their mountaintops the two powerful spirit chiefs began a furious battle, in which all the spirits of earth and sky took part.

Mountains shook and crumbled. Fire pouring forth from the mouth of the chief of the below-world spirits swept through the forests and reached the lodges of the people. Red-hot rocks and burning ashes fell for miles and miles. The people rushed into Klamath Lake and there prayed to the chief of the sky spirits to save them from the Curse of Fire. To appease the angry below-world spirits, two old shamans of the tribes offered themselves as a living sacrifice, and their sacrifice was accepted. One last time the mountain-that-used-to-be broke open and all the earth trembled. The below-world spirits were driven back into their home and the top of the mountain crashed down upon them.

Then came the spirit of storms. Rains that fell for many years wiped out the fires and partly filled the hole that was made when the mountaintop collapsed. Never again were the Klamath people visited by the chief of the below-world spirits, but through this story they were warned to keep away from the old mountain and the new lake.²⁴

24. Ella E. Clark, "Indian Geology," Pacific Discovery, v. 16 (1963), p. 2. Also see Appendix E, a compilation of legends concerning Crater Lake by W. Craig Thomas, a ranger-naturalist at Crater Lake National Park in 1934.

Evidently the warning was heeded, for this next legend concerns Crater Lake's "rediscovery" by the Indians, who had been avoiding it for many years. This version describes the lake's frequent use as a quest site:

A long time ago, long before the white man appeared in this region to vex and drive the proud native out, a band of Klamaths, while out hunting, came suddenly upon the lake and were startled by its remarkable walls and awed by its majestic proportions. With spirits subdued and trembling with fear, they silently approached and gazed upon its face; something within told them the Great Spirit dwelt there, and they dared not remain but passed silently down the side of the mountain and camped far away. By some unaccountable influence, however, one brave was induced to return. He went up to the very brink of the precipice and started his camp fire. Here he laid down to rest; here he slept till morn--slept till the sun was high in air, then arose and joined his tribe far down the mountain. At night he came again; again he slept till morn. Each visit bore a charm that drew him back again. Each night found him sleeping above the rocks; each night strange voices arose from the waters; mysterious noises filled the air. At last, after a great many moons, he climbed down to the lake and there bathed and spent the night. Often he climbed down in like manner, and frequently saw wonderful animals, similar in all respects to a Klamath Indian, except that they seemed to exist entirely in the water. He suddenly became hardier and stronger than any Indian of his tribe because of his many visits to the mysterious waters. Others then began to seek its influence. Old warriors sent their sons for strength and courage to meet the conflicts awaiting them. First they slept on the rocks above, then ventured to the water's edge, but last of all they plunged beneath the flood and the coveted strength was theirs. On one occasion the brave who first visited the lake

killed a monster, or fish, and was at once set upon by untold numbers of excited Llaos (for such they were called), who carried him to the top of the cliffs, cut his throat with a stone knife, then tore his body in small pieces, which were thrown down to the waters far beneath, where he was devoured by angry Llaos.²⁵

And finally, we have in the following the most pictorial representations of the spirit world of Crater Lake:

Tradition tells how two hunters, brave and skillful Nimrods of the Klamath tribe, ventured far beyond the realm of the living. Went where, the ancient doctor told, dwelt the Great Spirit--where he had, when yet the nation was in its infancy, given vent to his rage in sending forth spouts of flame and smoke. The very fathers of the tribe had been issued from the land of spirits through a mighty cavern, which they said led into the regions of the uncanny. Here did they believe and teach that all men returned to dwell in spiritual form with their Maker. They described it as a place deep and bottomless as the very sky--a place where the mountains sank into the bottomless depth of the spiritual world. A peak, they said, arose from near the center of this unbounded depth, and this was the throne of the Almighty. Within this dome there was a furnace, from which issued the flame and smoke. About the glowing cloud at the mouth of the crater struggled winged salamanders, or "fire spirits," attempting to escape from their fiery prison, but bound by the will of the Great Spirit. These were the spirits of evil men doomed to suffer an eternal penalty of torture for their earthly wrongdoings. In the bottom of the abyss was a sheet of

25. "Legend of the Llaos," Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 35-37.

water as blue and deep as the sky which it reflected. Over the surface of this lake and on its surrounding banks sported the spirits of the departed good. They sailed in gilded canoes over the glossy depths of the lake and in the tranquil shades of the surrounding forest they roamed in search of game; they sailed like birds from one pinnacle to another, and fished in the balmy blue waters. Here was the paradise, and in the crater the infernal regions.

The doctors of the tribe only were allowed by the Great Spirit to visit this holy retreat. Here they came and counseled with him; here they met the dead of the tribe and bore messages from them to the living; here did they procure medicine for the sick and charms to guide the fate of men. So did the doctors tell the people, and so did the people and do many yet believe. They said that it was the decree of the Great Spirit that any living man who should dare to intrude upon the sacred presence of the dead should die in consequence, and be doomed to the infernal furnace. Yet these warriors were brave. They feared not even the Great Spirit himself. They wore the scalps of mighty warriors at their belts. They had vanquished the fiercest beasts of the forest; they had overcome all enemies they had chanced to meet; they longed for fresh adventures--for more thrilling dangers, and they rivalled each other's courage. They at last determined to invade the realms of the supernatural. They entered the forest and traveled toward the sky-towering pinnacles of Crater lake. On they pressed, dauntless in their courage. They reached the regions of the uncanny. They climbed nearer and nearer the great abyss. At last they came to a break in the forest, and there before them lay the awful spectacle. It was as it had been pictured to them. They stood fixed to the spot. There, as the doctors had described, lay the lake. There before their eyes, with wings like birds, sported the spirits, and from the crater far below

them in the lake burst forth flames and smoke and the agonizing cries of suffering men. The screams of the tortured mingled with the happy songs of the peaceful spirits. There the birds which once had fallen, pierced by lightning arrows, flew in spirit flocks. Fish once victims to the fraudulent fly sported in the lake, and deer and bear, whose skins had long since been worn for garments, browsed in the forest. Dogs followed their masters through space. Here they stood and gazed, unable to tear themselves away, till at last the Great Spirit, ever conscious of the movements of all men, issued from the fiery depths of the crater, and, summoning a huge monster from the bed of the lake, pointed to the two men on the shore. The great dragon, wont to do the bidding of his grim master, cut the tranquil surface of the lake with his thousand fins, and, clearing the high precipice with a gigantic leap, caught one of the warriors in his mighty arms and returned with him to the crater. The other warrior fled at the approach of the monster, and ran wildly down the mountain. Myriads of spirits, now disturbed, dashed after him, but he ran desperately on and reached safely the settlements on the Upper Klamath. He told them of what he had seen, of his adventures, and of the fate of his companion, and then, fulfilling the stern decree of the Great Spirit, yielded up his soul to undergo the tortures awaiting him in the fiery crater. But the Indians have not to this day forgotten his experience, and they still tell their children of that happy hunting ground where "their dogs shall bear them company."²⁶

26. "A Legend of Crater Lake," Sunday Oregonian (Portland), July 26, 1896. In addition to various Indian myths and legends associated with the creation of landforms, there exists a modern geographic folklore whose tales concern the feats performed by the magnificent woodsman Paul Bunyan, hero of northern logging camps, and his loyal companion Babe, the blue ox. In addition to his many projects further East that included the digging of the St. Lawrence River, the formation of the Green Mountains of Vermont, and the creation of the Thousand Islands, Bunyan

performed notable deeds as far west as Oregon that resulted in Spencer's Butte, the Columbia River, and Crater Lake:

Once when Paul and Babe were in the northwest, Babe was frightened by the roar of Spokane Falls and ran away with the provision sled, dragging the swamp hook. The hook gouged out the Columbia River Gorge and finally caught fast in the Cascade Mountains. When Paul pulled the hook free, water poured into the bottom of the hole it left. He started to throw in some rocks to stop the leak, but had to stop because the blue ox was getting too nervous. The hole filled up, forming Crater Lake. One of the rocks dropped by Paul is Wizard Island in that lake. (Vitaliano, Legends of the Earth, pp. 56-57)

After the lake had filled, it was said, Paul dumped into it some blue snow that melted and produced the azure color that dazzles its viewers today. Work Projects Administration, Oregon, p. 81.

V. Geological and Biological Information on Crater Lake Area

A. Mount Mazama

For millions of years the Crater Lake region was a land of fire, "one of the largest known volcanic fields of the world."¹ During that time both large and small volcanoes erupted throughout an area of the Northwest extending from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean and embracing portions of Wyoming, Montana, Idaho, Washington, Oregon, and California. The western limit of this range was marked by the Cascades, formed by tremendous flows of molten rock expelled from a series of fissures extending from northern California to central Washington and beyond. Over time, alternate layers of lava and fragmented material were deposited on top of this vast lava plateau, forming the strato volcanoes of the Cascade Range. Roughly speaking, the southern end of volcanic activity is marked by Lassen Peak and, within the United States, its northern edge by Mount Baker. The Cascade Range volcanoes were most active during the Miocene period, when the greater part of this range was formed. Many of the peaks built up during this time, such as Lassen Peak, Mount Shasta, and Mount Mazama, continued their volcanic activity into the glacial period.²

At its zenith the volcanic peak now referred to as Mount Mazama probably reared its icy head 12,000 feet high, one of the Titans of the Cascades alongside Mounts Baker, Rainier, St. Helens, Adams, Hood, and Shasta. Not a perfect cone-shaped peak, but rather an asymmetrical group of overlapping cones, the mountain had been built up over hundreds of thousands of years by repeated flows of molten lava and ash and by cinder debris from sporadic violent eruptions. The final explosion of Mazama has been described as the "crowning event in the volcanic history of the Cascade range."³ During the Ice Age, glaciers covered its valley slopes. At least four periods of glaciation occurred

1. J.S. Diller, "The Wreck of Mount Mazama," Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), p. 49.

2. Ibid., and pp. 50, 54.

3. Ibid., p. 56.

during Mazama's growth. In this glacio-volcanic sequence, vast ice fields were continually formed by heavy precipitation and then destroyed by renewed lava eruptions.⁴ Finally there came a time when Mount Mazama was peaceful, possibly for centuries. Although large glaciers still radiated from its summit, dense stands of evergreens had by now taken root on the lower slopes. Numerous streams trickled over flowering banks, and Indians roamed the land in search of game.

B. Formation of Lake

During Mazama's last long period of dormancy, magma had been crystallizing in feeder tubes deep inside the mountain, thereby preventing the escape of gases. The consequent mounting pressure began to blast cracks in the roof of the magma chamber five or six miles underground, a process that would soon allow its fiery contents to escape.

Advance notice of the final gigantic eruption of the mountain came in the form of violent earthquakes and explosions, precipitating enormous clouds of gas and steam, hurled up amid smoke and pumice, that condensed into billowing thunderclouds. Columns of dust, ash, and bits of rock blocked out the sun for weeks, while pumice dust whitened the landscape for 600 miles around. This action was followed by a lull of several weeks before the explosions resumed again, emitting yet more tall clouds of steam. Then pumice again began to boil, and small fragments began shooting upward through vents already widened by earlier outbursts. As this column of molten rock rose in the throat of the volcano, it gathered speed until it finally boiled over the rim in a glowing avalanche of expanding gases and pumice that, at exceedingly high temperatures and speeds, raced down the slopes and over the surrounding country for a distance of more than thirty-three miles, crushing and suffocating every form of life in its path. Blocks of pumice as large as fourteen feet in diameter have been found as far as Chemult,

4. Wallace W. Atwood, Jr., "The Glacial History of an Extinct Volcano, Crater Lake National Park," Journal of Geology, v. XLIII, n. 2 (February-March 1935), pp. 142-44.

twenty-five miles northeast of the lake. Mount Mazama's final eruption lasted only a comparatively short time:

The probability is that the whole eruptive episode was shortlived and that explosions, if not actually continuous, followed each other at short intervals.⁵

In the early years of study of this area, the primary events in Crater Lake's violent birth were pieced together by patient sifting of the available geological evidence: glacial scars, pumice deposits, and lava flows. In recent years, carbon-14 dating has provided more precise information. Radioactive carbon in the charcoal of trees, charred and buried under lava and pumice, date the eruption at between 6,600 and 7,100 years ago, or around 4,600 B.C. The first theories on Crater Lake's formation suggested that Mazama's sudden and thunderous explosion had scattered the top of the mountain hundreds of miles in every direction, leaving a fiery crater that eventually cooled and filled with water from rain and melting snow. On December 18, 1901, during a presidential address before the Geological Society of Washington, Joseph S. Diller, Chief Geologist of the United States Geological Survey, proposed instead a theory of subsidence. His field reports were published the next year as a USGS professional paper, and the theory gained general acceptance.⁶

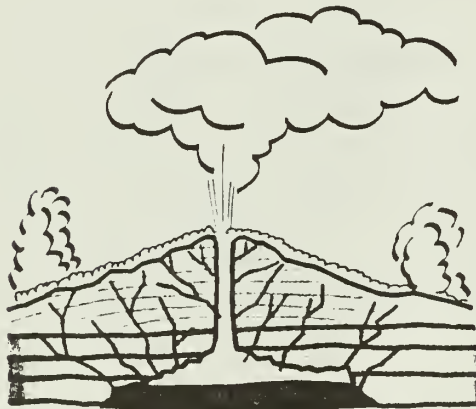
5. Dr. Howel Williams, quoted in Lillie L. Madsen, "Crater Lake History Probed," Oregon Statesman (Salem), October 22, 1972, Sec. B, p. 1.

6. Joseph S. Diller and Horace Bushnell Patton, The Geology and Petrography of Crater Lake National Park, U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 3 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1902). Dr. Howel Williams, well-known volcanologist who researched Crater Lake thoroughly, also believed the "crater" was formed by collapse of the peak due to withdrawal of support, but differed from Diller on the method by which the void beneath the crest was formed. Williams thought the material was both blown from the mountain in a huge upheaval and spewed over the side in a great overflow of volcanic material.

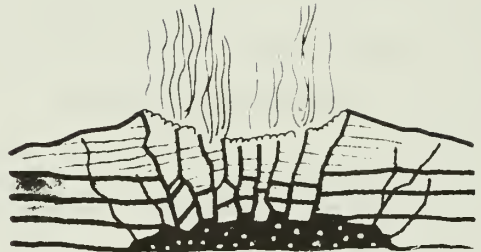
HOW CRATER LAKE WAS FORMED



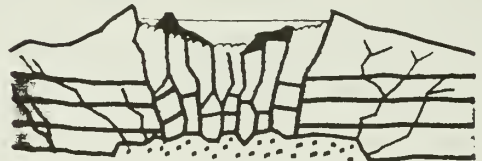
1. Eruptions of lava from crater built up Mt. Mazama over period of time.



2. Volcano spent itself in series of violent eruptions that emptied underlying lava chamber.



3. CAVE-IN of top of peak, caused by withdrawal of underground support, created caldera.



4. WATER filled caldera to form lake. Wizard Island formed 6,000 years later by new eruption.

Illustration 1.

From National Parks of the West, p. 71.

Diller's main premise was that great quantities of molten rock drained away through subterranean passages, thus weakening the peak's support and causing its collapse. For days following Mazama's final explosion, long fissures continued to open beneath the volcano due to uninterrupted underground activity. Through these additional minor eruptions and expulsions and the gradual draining away of magma through underground chambers, the mountain's energy spent itself, leaving the peak a heavy shell hanging over an empty pocket. Shaken by the continued violence and deprived of the molten magma core that had supported it, the top of the mountain, within probably only a few days, collapsed with a roar that must have been earth-shattering. When the dust and rubble cleared, the upper mile of the mountain was gone. All that remained of mighty Mount Mazama was a hollow base. Thus was the great basin that would become Crater Lake born, as a huge pit or caldera, more than five miles across and 4,000 feet deep, rimmed by tall glaciated precipices.

Quiet reigned now for a short time, interrupted occasionally by lava bursting through the fractured floor of the basin. Such activity near the north wall resulted in 1,300-foot-high Merriam Cone, whose tip is almost 500 feet below the surface of the lake. In time the floor solidified, only to be cracked by another eruption in the southwest corner that resulted in a smaller cone, now known as Wizard Island, rising 763 feet above the water level. Gradually these new cinder cones and lava fields partially refilled the great pit. The first rain- and snowfalls into the basin were probably turned to steam by the boiling mud and hot rocks on its floor. But as volcanic activity ceased and the mountain cooled, and as annual precipitation far exceeded the amount of water lost by evaporation and seepage, input from rain and melting snow began to accumulate, causing the water level to rise and ultimately resulting in a broad lake that filled the caldera up to about half its depth. Because all outlets and inlets had been plugged by lava flows during the eruption, the water level has remained constant through the years except for

seasonal variations or drops in the levels of annual precipitation. A certain amount of water disappears through underground seepage.⁷

C. Description of Lake

1. Statistics

Crater Lake is nestled in a collapse caldera, a large, basin-shaped volcanic depression produced by the failure of the roof of a magma chamber due to removal of the magma by voluminous pyroclastic or lava eruptions or by the subterranean withdrawal of magma.⁸ The lake occupies only about one-eighth of the entire park area, lying in its center at an elevation of about 6,177 feet. Roughly circular in shape, about six miles across at its widest point, and covering twenty square miles, it is rimmed by nearly twenty-six miles of colorful lava cliffs rising from 500 to 2,000 feet above the lake's surface.

Crater Lake is the deepest lake in the United States, the second deepest in the Western Hemisphere, and the seventh deepest in the world, dropping downward to 1,932 feet just southeast of Merriam Cone. It is eclipsed by five other lakes in the world that exceed 2,000 feet and by Lake Baikal in Soviet Central Asia, the world's deepest at 5,315 feet. Although not fed by major springs or drained by rivers, the Crater Lake caldera holds a relatively unchanging volume of water--more than four cubic miles--an amount that usually varies only within five feet of the 6,170-foot mark. This constancy has resulted from a balance

7. Descriptions of Mount Mazama's birth and death may be found in Howel Williams, Crater Lake: The Story of its Origin (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1941); Atwood, "Glacial History," pp. 142-48; Lyman J. Briggs, "When Mt. Mazama Lost Its Top," National Geographic, v. 122, n. 1 (July 1962), pp. 128-33; Diller, "Wreck of Mount Mazama"; Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, pp. 6-8; Bob and Ira Spring, Crater Lake National Park, Klamath Basin National Wildlife Refuges, Lava Beds National Monument, text by Harvey Manning (Seattle, Wash.: Superior Publishing Co., n.d.), n.p.; National Parks of the West, pp. 68-70; and Irving Robert Melbo, Our Country's National Parks, v. 2, 50 States Ed. (Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc., 1961), pp. 204-7.

8. Robert L. Bates and Julia A. Jackson, eds., Glossary of Geology, 2d ed. (Falls Church, Va.: American Geological Institute, 1980), p. 124.

between precipitation on the lake's surface and moisture lost through evaporation and seepage (percolation) through rock strata. Due to its high elevation on the crest of the Cascade Range, Crater Lake receives on the average fifty feet of snow a year, and once more than seventy, with snowfalls covering the park for nearly eight months of the year. Snow melt also contributes to the water level. The water in Crater Lake is always cool, varying from about 64°F. at the surface to a constant 38°F. at depths of 300 feet and beyond. The lake was solidly frozen over in 1949, carrying two to twelve inches of ice.⁹

2. Color

The lake? The Sea of Silence? Ah, yes, I had forgotten. . . . But fancy a sea of sapphire set around by a compact circle of the great grizzly rock of Yosemite. . . . The one thing that first strikes you after the color, the blue, blue, even to blackness, with its belt of green clinging to the bastions of the wall, is the silence. . . .¹⁰

Although there are larger and deeper lakes in the world, and also other crater lakes--in Asia, South America, Europe, Japan, Australia, Mexico, and Hawaii--Crater Lake is unique for several reasons. First, because the rim walls of volcanic rock rise to such imposing heights and are often reflected in the water to such a degree that reality and the image are one; second, because of the presence of a crater within a "crater"; but primarily because of the puzzling brilliance and depth of its color, a

9. A letter from Elbert C. Solinsky, Superintendent, Crater Lake National Park, to The Director, National Park Service, March 12, 1930, stating that the diary of the caretaker of Crater Lake Lodge mentions that on February 5, 1924, the entire surface of the lake was frozen over for four days. Solinsky also mentions it freezing over in 1925 and 1926. Central Classified Files, 1907-49, Record Group 79, Records of the National Park Service, National Archives, Washington, D.C.

10. Joaquin Miller, "Crater Lake," Steel Points, v. 1, n. 1 (October 1906), p. 24. See Appendix G for the complete essay.

source of extreme wonderment when viewed on a clear day in contrast to the encircling rocky rim of the old volcano with its yellow and rust-colored hues.

Part of the mystery surrounding the color of the water was due to the fact that although from the rim edge the lake surface appears to be of the deepest shade of blue, a glassful taken from the surface shows that the water is actually colorless and remarkably free of sediment, a result of its being fed by direct precipitation rather than by stream flow or seepage. Near the shore it is possible to see the bottom through fifty to seventy-five feet of water, and aquatic moss, which requires sunlight and which can live no deeper than 120 feet in most lakes, has been found growing 425 feet below the surface in Crater Lake.

Studies of the lake water were undertaken, leading scientists to the conclusion that the blueness of Crater Lake is due in great part to the fact that its deep waters remain in a nearly static condition, free of suspended sediment or dissolved matter. The blue and green wave lengths in the sunlight hitting the lake are bounced between and off the water molecules and reflected back upward to the viewer, while the rays of other colors are absorbed. This is a condition especially noticeable in quiet waters of great depth, at a slight distance from the shore, and relatively free of suspended matter. More scientifically, the process is described in this way:

. . . the predominant color of the lake is due to multiple scattering of light by the water molecules. Superimposed upon this is the reflection of sky, clouds and crater walls. On a clear day, with rippled surface, the reflection phenomena are entirely submerged by the scattered light. If the sky is overcast, the only light the lake receives is from the clouds; hence the color is predominately gray. With a glassy surface on a clear day, the reflection phenomena may predominate, depending on the position of the observer. The deepening of the color as one approaches the lake is probably

due to the fact that at a distance the weaker multiple scattered light, which is the bluest in color, is lost by atmospheric interference and by addition of extraneous light, while at the water surface it has its full effect. . . .

In a word, the blue of Crater Lake and the blue of the sky are due to the selective scattering of rays of light which have been diverted from a straight course by molecules of water, in the one case, and, in the other, by molecules of air. . . .¹¹

Blue is made up of the shortest light waves . . . and it is these that are sent back to the observer due to the extreme depth and purity of the lake water.¹²

D. Volcanic Parks

1. Importance in National Park System

Mounts Garibaldi, Baker, Glacier Peak, Rainier, St. Helens, Adams, Hood, Jefferson, Three Sisters, Mazama, Shasta, and Lassen Peak all are part of a long string of volcanoes stretching in a broad arc from South America north and west toward Alaska, Japan, and Indonesia. Referred to with respect as the "Ring of Fire" because of its frequent and dramatic eruptions, this chain includes about seventy-five percent of the world's 1,300 active volcanoes. In the Cascade Range, the high peaks we admire today have all been active for the last million years at least, with Mounts Baker and Rainier in Washington and Hood in Oregon all restless even into the nineteenth century. In the twentieth century, Lassen Peak was the center of attention on this continent from

11. "Why is Crater Lake So Blue?" Carnegie Institution of Washington, News Service Bulletin, School Edition, v. IV, n. 4 (1938), p. 44; Edison Pettit, "On the Color of Crater Lake Water," Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences, v. 22 (1936), p. 146.

12. "Deep Blue Color of Crater Lake Explained at Last," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, July 16, 1936.

about 1914 to 1921 as it periodically expelled steam, volcanic rock fragments, and lava.¹³ Even its violence, however, has been immensely overshadowed by the spectacular self-destructive explosion of Mount St. Helens on May 18, 1980. All this activity tends to suggest that the Cascade Range is not volcanically dead, but only dormant, thereby making it one of the best areas in which to observe volcanic movements today. Four of the National Park Service's volcanic parks--Lassen Volcanic NP, Mount Rainier NP, Crater Lake NP, and Lava Beds NM--are connected with the Cascade chain. Oregon itself has a wider variety of volcanic rock than any other state, and its variety of volcanism and long period of activity is unexcelled even by Hawaii.

2. Importance of Crater Lake National Park

The state of Washington's Mount St. Helens offers a tremendously exciting opportunity for serious scientific study of the immediate effects of a volcanic explosion on the environment. Oregon's Crater Lake, on the other hand, enables visitors to comprehend the regenerative abilities of the earth after volcanic activity. Here one can look without fear but with a sense of awe over a land that bears the scars of an earlier violence already partially healed by forest and meadow. The landscape and scenic details of such a volcanic area are unique among other national park units:

of the several processes of world-making, all of which are progressing to-day at normal speed, none is so thrilling as volcanism, because no other concentrates action into terms of human grasp. Lassen Peak's eruption of a thousand cubic yards of lava in a few hours thrills us more than the Mississippi's erosion of an average foot of her vast valley in a hundred thousand years; yet the latter is enormously the greater. The explosion of Mount Katmai, the rise and fall of

13. Margaret Carter, "Fire Born and Fire Breathing," Air Oregon (May/June 1981), pp. 22, 25.

Kilauea's boiling lava, the playing of Yellowstone's monster geysers, the spectacle of Mazama's lake-filled crater, the steaming of the Cascade's myriad bubbling springs, all make strong appeal to the imagination. They carry home the realization of mysterious, overwhelming power.¹⁴

As early as the 1880s J.S. Diller of the Geological Survey said of Crater Lake that it "affords one of the most interesting and instructive fields for the study of volcanic geology to be found anywhere in the world."¹⁵ Ancient Mount Mazama has been important in scientific circles because of the variety of ways in which the ash from her eruption, which can be easily identified by the particular minerals it contains, can be utilized in geological studies: helping to date archeological discoveries in the Northwest; helping to formulate a timetable of glacial movement and melting patterns; helping to determine the length of time it has taken modern soils to develop from various types of deposits; functioning as a time marker in establishing geologic chronology; and helping to determine types of early plant life by its position above or below the pollen immersed in bogs.¹⁶

Through the years Crater Lake and its surrounding forest lands have been the subject of research in the fields of geology, archeology, paleontology, botany, geography, limnology, zoology, ecology, biology, and physics by scientists from this country and around the world.

14. Robert Sterling Yard, The Book of the National Parks (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1919), pp. 146-47.

15. Nora Batchelor, "Crater Lake National Park," Overland, v. 41 (May 1903), p. 338.

16. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, p. 10.

E. Points of Geological Interest in Crater Lake National Park

Not surprisingly, in or near the park lie reminders of the cataclysmic activity that once engulfed the area, in the form of lava formations on Mazama's sloping sides, extinct volcanic cones, and glacial valleys. Most of the roadways and points of interest are related to these sites. Following are some of the more notable geological features with short descriptions, moving in a generally clockwise direction around the lake:

1. Rim Slopes

Studying the scene from the lodge on the rim where the automobile-stage has left you, the most vivid impressions of detail are those of the conformation of the inner rim, the cliffs which rise above it, and the small volcano which emerges from the blue waters of the lake.

The marvellous inner slope of the rim is not a continuous cliff, but a highly diversified succession of strata. Examination shows the layers of volcanic conglomerate and lava of which, like layers of brick and stone, the great structure was built. The downward dip of these strata away from the lake is everywhere discernible. . . .¹⁷

The caldera rim at one point is so broken by crags and pinnacles among bristly trees that this spot is called Rugged Crest; its spires were formed by fracturing.

2. Wizard Island

The next most striking object after the gigantic carved cliffs is Wizard Island. This complete volcano in miniature, notwithstanding that it is forest-clothed and rises from water,

17. Yard, Book of National Parks, p. 190.

carries the traveler's mind instantly to the thirteen similar cones which rise within the enormous desert crater of dead Haleakala, in the Hawaii National Park. Wizard Island's crater may easily be seen in the tip of its cone.¹⁸

Rising 763 feet above the water, this island is an excellent example of the smallest type of volcanic cone. It was formed by globs of cinders, ash, and molten rock shot from the caldera floor, which, because, of their weight, fell back immediately around the vent, producing its steep sides.¹⁹ The lower part of the island is an extremely rough lava field, thinly forested, with eight species of conifers, while the upper two-thirds is composed of cinders, ash, and broken pumice loosely piled on the slopes.

The summit of this perfect little cone is a crater about 90 feet deep and 300 feet in diameter. The cone and its massive flow of black lava in huge blocks form an island about three-fourths of a mile long by one-half mile wide. The low-lying part near the shore encloses a small lake 40 feet deep. The oldest trees on the island date from about 800 years ago, indicating the last volcanic activity of Mount Mazama occurred about 1,000 years in the past. A variety of small mammals, including pika, chipmunks, and golden-mantled ground squirrels, inhabit the island.

18. Ibid., p. 191.

19. The other types of volcanoes are: shield volcanoes, the largest, formed from highly fluid hot basalts spreading quickly over a large area (e.g., island of Hawaii); dome volcanoes, formed from solid masses of stiff lava that oozes out of vents as globs of pasty rock too viscous to flow, causing it to pile up around the vent (e.g., Lassen Peak); and a composite volcano, having a classic cone shape and steep slopes flaring gently at the base (e.g., Mount Mazama), built by quiet lava eruptions alternating with discharges of rock. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, pp. 4-5.



Illustration 2.

Wizard Island, 1937. Courtesy Oregon Historical Society, Portland.



Illustration 3.

Phantom Ship. Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.

3. The Watchman

A massive flow of andesite two-fifths of a mile wide and extending one and one-quarter miles downhill. It supports an impressive dike on the lake side.

4. Hillman Peak

The highest point on the rim, at 8,156 feet elevation, Hillman Peak was formed as a parasitic cone when a vent opened on the side of Mount Mazama. The collapse of the parent peak cut Hillman in half, exposing its inner structure. Its spires are ancient feeder tubes for the lava that built the cone and were decomposed and tinted yellowish-orange by the gases and other hot liquids that rose through them.

5. Devils Backbone

This is a vertical wall of dark andesite lining the cliff face and measuring about 1,000 feet long by 50 feet across near the top. A dike formed by molten lava that squeezed into cracks and then solidified, it has been left standing by the erosion of the surrounding material.

6. Llao Rock

This great mass of dacite (a sluggish lava) was produced from a vent somewhere on the upper slopes of Mazama and hardened after moving only a mile or two. The dacite filled in a former explosion crater. This rock rises nearly 2,000 feet above the water--the highest vertical precipice on the rim--and was formed by the most massive single flow apparent in the caldera wall, with a maximum thickness of 1,200 feet.

7. Red Cone, Timber Crater

These are excellent examples of extinct cinder cones north of the lake, as is Crater Peak to the south.

8. Pumice Desert

A broad flat in the northern section of the park, this desert was covered with pumice and ash over 200 feet deep in some places

by the explosion of Mount Mazama. It has only started to be invaded by scattered lodgepole pines. Due to its scarcity of organic matter, few plants have taken hold to further enrich the soil.

9. Mazama Rock

This is a single huge block of andesite at least sixty feet high thought to have fallen from or been blown out of Mount Mazama. Erosion has removed surrounding materials.

10. Palisade Point

These are vertical andesite palisades covered with lichens.

11. Wineglass

This is a slide formation caused by erosion, that, when viewed from the opposite shore, resembles an enormous stemmed glass.

12. Redcloud Cliff

This portion of the rim shows seven distinct layers of glacial material, illustrating the relentless advance and retreat of glaciers on Mazama's slopes.

13. Castle Rock (Pumice Castle)

Below Cloudcap a bright orange and pink formation of pumice and tuff protrudes from the caldera wall composed of layers of pumice laid down in the early days of Mazama and covered by later eruptions. Hot gases have colored them orange and apricot. Exposed during Mazama's final collapse, they have since been eroded by wind and water into a formation called Castle Rock.

14. Mount Scott

This is what remains of a parasitic satellite cone of Mount Mazama that grew near its eastern base, presenting on the east a classic symmetrical volcanic silhouette. The western slope has been eroded by glaciation. It was built up before Mazama's collapse and was probably a secondary vent during Mazama's activity. Mount Scott is the park's highest peak, at 8,926 feet.

15. Kerr Notch

Its U-shaped cross-section denotes the glacier that poured through here and carved out Kerr Valley.

16. The Pinnacles

These towering needle-like formations of rock, or stalagmites, called fossil fumaroles, projecting from the Sand Creek Canyon floor, were formed under sheets of volcanic pumice that preceded Mazama's collapse. As the surface of the hot pumice cooled over the years, steam and gases were released by the hot rocks underneath through vents and tubes that were welded into cement hardness by their passage. These ancient vents now stand alone due to the erosion of the surrounding softer materials.

17. Phantom Ship

Scanning the blue surface, one's eye is caught by an interesting sail-like rock rising from the waters on the far right close to the foot of Dutton Cliff. This is the Phantom Ship. Seen two miles away in certain lights the illusion is excellent. The masts seem to tilt rakishly and the sails shine in the sun. There are times when the Phantom Ship suddenly disappears, and times again when it as suddenly appears. . . . Hence its name and mysterious repute.²⁰

A rugged island rising dramatically 175 feet above the lake surface, the "ship" is formed of molten rock and volcanic ash. The "sails" are remnants of a volcanic dike from a smaller mountain pre-dating Mazama, making this the oldest lava exposed in the caldera.

18. Sun Notch

This cross-section of a glacially-scarred trough is located on the caldera rim. (Kerr Notch and Munson Valley are also

20. Yard, Book of National Parks, p. 192.

evidence of glaciers that draped Mazama's long slopes, some extending as far as seventeen miles toward the valley.)

19. Godfrey Glen and Colonnades

With the Pinnacles, this area ranks as the most significant feature along park roads other than those along Rim Drive. It is composed of fossil fumaroles marking the site of hot gases that rose through the glowing avalanches that once filled the canyon.

20. Union Peak

Its summit is the neck of an old shield cone antedating Mount Mazama.

21. Llao's Hallway

This 125-foot-deep gorge was cut through pumice material by stream erosion. It is located on Whitehorse Creek, a tributary of Castle Creek and once contained a trail leading through narrow passages to numerous cavelike amphitheaters.

F. Other Natural Resources

1. Forests and Plant Life

It should not be presumed from the foregoing discussion that Crater Lake is a sterile expanse, encompassing only barren desert terrain, remnants of rugged volcanic cones, and high, impenetrable lava cliffs and precipices. Actually, a soil of great fertility has been created from the volcanic lava of the Cascades through the processes of time and weathering, permitting a profusion of forests and wildflowers. One approaches Crater Lake National Park through the lowlands outside the boundary where forests of ponderosa and lodgepole pine alternate with junipers, sagebrush, and antelope bitterbrush--an environment characteristic of the Great Basin desert which it adjoins on the east. Passing through this more arid zone onto the lower elevations of Mazama, one finds several varieties of pine (ponderosa, sugar) and fir (white, Douglas), as well as western hemlock, western yew, dogwood, and assorted bushes. The park's forests are unusual because of the heavy



Illustration 4.
The Pinnacles. Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.

growth of fine virgin trees that have been undisturbed by man except for the removal of diseased members. On the higher slopes of Mount Mazama western white pine and lodgepole are slowly establishing themselves in thick growths. Still higher points introduce mountain hemlocks, red fir, and subalpine fir, but only whitebark pines grow on the high, windblown rim. Over the edge, sparse strips of vegetation descend to the lake in the lee of protecting rock ledges.

At least 570 species of flowering plants and ferns also thrive in the park, ranging from lichen at Palisade Point to the wildflowers of Castle Crest and Munson Meadows to the stunted vegetation of the Pumice Desert and Wizard Island. Water is supplied by springs outside the caldera on the west and southwest slopes, enabling dripping mossy cliffs, bogs, and lush meadows to proliferate. The blooming season here is short, however, from July 1 to mid-September at the latest.²¹

2. Wildlife

Crater Lake National Park has a wealth of animal and bird life also. Larger mammals include bear (found in moist areas, such as along Munson and Annie creeks), blacktail deer (in the wet meadows on the west side of the park) and mule deer (on the drier east side), an elk herd that summers in the park, bobcats, coyotes, mountain lions, and red fox. In addition, many smaller animals may be seen, such as pikas, marmots, golden-mantled ground squirrels, chipmunks, and porcupines. No fish of any kind are known to have existed in Crater Lake when it was first discovered by white men. In 1888 William G. Steel carried 600 fingerling rainbow trout in a bucket from the Rogue River to the lake and dumped them in, thirty-seven surviving to become almost certainly the first fish to swim in these waters. Subsequent plantings of rainbow and brown trout and of Kokanee salmon have established a self-perpetuating population. An interesting problem arose in securing enough food for the fish to live on due to the absence of tributary streams. Finally a small

21. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, pp. 11, 13; Work Projects Administration, Oregon, pp. 504-5.

freshwater shrimp was found that grew rapidly in the lake environment, and the trout feeding on them soon thrived. Fish also feed on water fleas that live in the lake depths.

More than 120 kinds of birds have been seen in the park, including raptors such as golden eagles, American bald eagles, falcons, ospreys, and horned owls; water fowl; and smaller singers such as the western tanager and the hermit thrush.²²

G. Will Mount Mazama Erupt Again?

No volcanic activity has been observed recently at Crater Lake, but there have been scares. On September 15, 1945, a fire spotter on The Watchman saw what she later described as a strange cloud of smoke or fog rising sharply from the lake's surface in a compact mass before mushrooming into a larger diameter. Two days later a similar cloud was spied from Garfield Peak's summit on the south side of the rim. A third was seen from a viewpoint near the Devils Backbone between Hillman Peak and Llao Rock on the northwest side of the lake. Each of these vapor "clouds" was described variously as being dust-colored or of a bluish-gray hue, each was seen on a clear day, and each was spotted at approximately the same location, over one of the deepest portions of the lake on an east-west line between Wizard Island and the Phantom Ship.²³

Although no earthquakes that might presage volcanic activity had been reported, speculation immediately arose that the dormant volcano might blow its top again. Such alarm might not have arisen if there had not been in years past instances suggestive of continuing volcanic activity

22. Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, pp. 15-16, 18, 20-21; Melbo, Our National Parks, pp. 207-12; Work Projects Administration, Oregon, pp. 504-5; Albright, "Oh, Ranger!" pp. 75-76; Evening Herald (Klamath Falls, Ore.), August 20, 1915.

23. "Resurrection of a Mountain," American Weekly, March 31, 1946, p. 11.

in this area of the Cascades. As early as 1896 J.S. Diller was stating that "the increase of temperature [in the lake] with the depth suggests that the bottom may yet be warm from volcanic heat. . . ." A 1919 Oregonian (Portland) article noted an eruption in Diamond Lake that killed thousands of fish and discolored the waters. A month later an "underwater disturbance" in a lake near Albany, Oregon, was remarked upon, "similar to that reported in Crater and Klamath lakes."²⁴

Despite reassurances from Dr. Howel Williams that "once collapse occurs there is little chance of violent activity in a caldera, although occasional periods of minor activity may occur for an indefinite period,"²⁵ the Department of the Interior promised to send members of the Geological Survey to study the phenomenon. Both local and national interest were manifested in the supposed "eruptions," with a story appearing in Time magazine for November 12, 1945, and similar ones being disseminated by the Associated Press, the United Press, and the International News Service.

The government study involved planting a sounding device, a Navy hydrophone, in the lake, which operated well until a heavy January snowfall caused a landslide that snapped the cable connecting the device with the recording instruments sequestered in an observation station in Crater Lake Lodge. The cable was carried out into the lake, leaving the study unfinished and the hydrophone stranded inoperable in the water for the duration of the winter. Up to that point, however, no evidence of volcanic activity had been noted, and with the cessation of further "cloud" sightings, this potential threat from Mount Mazama seems to have had no further developments.

24. E[rnest] P. Leavitt, Supt., CLNP, to the Reg. Dir., Region Four, December 18, 1945, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

25. "Crater Lake Volcano is Not Dangerous," Science News Letter, February 23, 1946, p. 120.

VI. Steps Leading Toward Establishment of Crater Lake National Park

A. Further Exploration of Crater Lake by Boat

With the more loudly announced "discovery" of Crater Lake by the Sutton party in 1869, its days of relative obscurity were practically over. It would still be another three years, however, before another widely-publicized visit--by Lord [Sir?] William Maxwell of Kirkcudbrightshire, Scotland, and Mr. A. Bentley of Toledo, Ohio, travelers visiting Fort Klamath. Accompanied by Dr. Munson, the post surgeon, they headed toward the lake and set up camp below Castle Crest. During their ascension of a ridge between their camp and the lake, Munson began to complain of feeling unwell due to the unaccustomed exertion. He bade the others go on while he rested before returning to camp. His companions found him dead in the same spot hours later in a position of ease, leaning against a boulder. The rocky point on which he died was thereafter referred to as Munson Point, and the valley below and a nearby ridge, creek, and springs were also named in his honor.

A few days later Captain Oliver C. Applegate of Fort Klamath led Bentley and Maxwell, a John Meacham (Mecham), and a Chester M. Sawtelle to the lake. After several laborious hours and unexpected dangers and hardships the men placed upon the water the first boat to make an extended inspection tour. After visiting Wizard Island, where they found the notes left by the Sutton expedition, they cruised the perimeter of the lake, naming some of the more obvious peaks after each other. The prominence now known as The Watchman was dubbed Bentley Peak; Hillman Peak (earlier Glacier Peak) was called Maxwell Peak; and the name Applegate Peak was given to a point on today's Vidae Cliff.¹

B. Crater Lake Meets the Camera

Without question, Crater Lake would have risen to prominence much earlier if sketches of it had been made, or pictures taken, and

1. Lapham, Enchanted Lake, pp. 70-71; Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 158.

circulated among the general public. By the late 1860s and early 1870s western geological wonders were beginning to intrigue the American people. Graphic accounts of adventures in Yellowstone and other wilderness areas that appeared in such magazines as National Intelligencer and Scribner's were widely perused. Popular also were congressional documents containing beautiful illustrations by such great artists as John Mix Stanley, who accompanied the 1853 Fremont expedition and made field sketches throughout northern Oregon. The illustrations of William Henry Jackson--who accompanied the Hayden Survey of 1871 to authenticate the existence of geysers in present Yellowstone National Park--that accompanied the final survey report were a major element in the argument for preservation of the area. They significantly helped motivate Congress to pass a bill establishing this as a national park, our first, thus setting a precedent for preservation of our national wonders.²

Unfortunately southern Oregon was as yet too unfamiliar, and her resources too unexplored, to elicit much interest among the general public or the federal government. Despite the fact that it was not a major goal of official expeditions to the West, Crater Lake had become somewhat of a local tourist attraction. The improved military road between Jacksonville and Fort Klamath, connecting with both the old Southern Emigrant Route to the south and the Oregon-California Road to the west, passed within a few miles of the lake, providing relatively easy access to it. Added incentive for a trip to the lake was the opportunity to camp out at Huckleberry Mountain, in the present Rogue River National Forest just west of Crater Lake. Every fall for years this was one of the ideal camping spots for hundreds of Rogue River valley and Klamath County settlers and for Indians from the Klamath Reservation. A camp-city, often numbering more than 100 people, was organized each year and presided over by a mayor. A side trip to Crater Lake was a pleasant diversion:³

2. Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 27.

3. "Huckle-Berry Crop," Evening Herald (Klamath Falls, Ore.), October 20, 1908; Kirk, Exploring Crater Lake Country, p. 39.

Soon it became a part of a summer camping trip to include a visit to the lake with the annual journey to Huckleberry Mountain. The people would drive to within a short distance of the lake, leaving the present road a few hundred feet north of the present Annie Springs cabin and drive about two miles to the old camping grounds.⁴

It was often possible to find up to 1,000 persons camped here, who later made the trip to the rim at their leisure on horseback, by foot, or in a light wagon.

Although M.W. Gorman states that the Sutton party took a camera with them on their 1869 visit and "were the first to secure pictures of the Lake and of the most picturesque pieces of scenery on the way,"⁵ credit for this particular deed has generally been accorded to Peter Britt, a Swiss-born emigrant who became southern Oregon's most distinguished pioneer artist and photographer. Arriving in the United States in his mid-twenties, Britt studied the new art of daguerreotype photography for five years under the renowned frontier photographer J.H. Fitzgibbon. From him Britt bought his first camera, a small wooden daguerreotype box, which he transported carefully to Oregon in 1852 along with several hundred pounds of equipment, including a Voigtlander lens No. 2115 and a stock of glass plates and chemicals.

Finally reaching the gold-mining town of Jacksonville in November, Britt enthusiastically joined in the search for gold. After several fruitless weeks he determined this decision had been a mistake, and, although he had a more successful stint as a packtrain operator, he ultimately built a small cabin and returned to his first loves--photography

4. Don C. Fisher, "The Story Behind the Scenery . . . Crater Lake," Oregon Motorist, September 1931, in Klamath County Museum Library, Klamath Falls, Oregon.

5. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 157. Evidently the camera failed to work, for no pictures from the Sutton expedition have been found.

Illustration 5.

First photograph of Crater Lake. Taken by Peter Britt, 1874.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society, Jacksonville.



and portraiture. Business flourished as both successful miners and n'er-do-wells flocked to have themselves immortalized for the folks back home. By the time of the Civil War, Britt had a family, a prosperous business, and a large home with an elaborate studio.

Sometime after the war ended, Britt bought the large wet plate camera that, in 1874, went with him and a small party of friends to Crater Lake, still an unknown sight to most people. In addition he packed in his wagon a stereoscope camera and two large boxes, weighing more than 100 pounds each, containing glass plates, plate holders, chemicals, trays, and other related equipment necessary for coating the plates on the spot and then immediately developing them after exposure. Despite overcast skies and intermittent rainfall, Britt was able to take several pictures of the lake and vicinity. Although this historic event did not receive much attention at the time, it was these black-and-white photographs that would eventually help convince scientists and a budding conservation movement that steps should be taken to record and preserve the lake's significant features.⁶

C. Scientific Studies Commence

Mentions of occasional visits to Crater Lake by the neighboring populace over the next few years have been found, but it was not until almost ten years after Britt's pictures appeared that scientists began making serious plans to visit the lake.⁷ In 1883 John Wesley Powell, director of the United States Geological Survey, sent Professor J.S. Diller and Everett Haden to the lake as the first Geological

6. Ruth Teiser and Catherine Harroun, "First Crater Lake Photograph," National Parks Magazine, September 1962, pp. 14-16; Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, pp. 28-30, 34.

7. The September 14, 1877, issue of the Ashland (Ore.) Tidings mentions a party of seventeen that left Ashland for Crater Lake, their number later swelling to over forty by the addition of other tourists by the time they got to the rim. During the next three days eighteen more people showed up, the "largest excursion party which ever left the marts of civilization to encamp among the ruins of what was once perhaps the grandest old volcano of the Cascade chain."

Survey party to visit the caldera and study its formation. Their investigation of lava flows and rock formations would form the basis for Diller's later theory that the mountain top collapsed rather than being blown away. Another topic of their study was the creation of Wizard Island, to which they journeyed on a log raft in order to view its cinder cone at close range. The brief report resulting from this trip, however, did not provoke much interest.

D. William Gladstone Steel

In 1870 a young Kansas farmboy happened to glance at the newspaper in which his just-consumed lunch had been wrapped and focus his attention on an account describing a unique lake in Oregon whose sapphire-blue waters were nestled in the midst of a crater and surrounded by precipitously steep walls. Burning with a desire to view it himself someday, Steel gladly moved to Oregon with his family in 1871. It was not until 1885, however, that he managed to reach the lake. Accompanied by a friend, J.M. Breck, Steel took passage on the Oregon & California Railroad to Medford, where he caught a stagecoach for the bumpy, dusty ride to Fort Klamath. There the two travelers ran into Captain Clarence E. Dutton, an army officer detailed to the Geological Survey who was the leader of a small military party escorting the famous geologist Joseph LeConte of the University of California on a summer trek through the Pacific Coast mountains to examine volcanic phenomena. Steel would later find both Dutton and LeConte to be sympathetic allies in his fight to save the natural resources of Crater Lake.

Steel and his companions walked the rest of the way to the lake, arriving at the rim on August 15. Steel's first view of the magnificent scenery and its inspiring beauty gripped him with a consuming passion:

Not a foot of the land about the lake had been touched or claimed. An overmastering conviction came to me that this wonderful spot must be saved, wild and beautiful, just as it was, for all future generations, and that it was up to me to do something. I then and there had the impression that in

some way, I didn't know how, the lake ought to become a National Park.⁸

Steel's party had brought a canvas-bottomed canoe from Portland, in which they paddled over to Wizard Island for a brief exploration. They stayed in the area several days and left with a grim determination to save the lake and its environs from private defacement and improper use.

E. Commercial Exploitation Threatens National Forestlands

Until 1863 federal land laws treated all the public domain as agricultural lands, with no attempts made to classify it into distinct categories such as forest, mineral, and pastoral tracts. Regulations regarding mining and lumbering were therefore practically nonexistent and certainly ineffective. As a result of this lack of control, mining-related activities in the Far West had ruined both soil and forests at an early date after the great California Gold Rush. While dredges and hydraulic jets turned river courses into gravel pits and flattened hillsides, entire forests were being harvested to provide charcoal for smelters and timbers for shoring up mine tunnels. Throughout the 1850s increased use of coal and iron, wide-spread mechanization, and expanding markets due to improved transportation laid emphasis on quick profits and rapid industrialization. The immediate result was more rapid destruction of the country's natural resources.⁹

F. Emergence of a National Conservation Philosophy

By 1864 three scientific thinkers--Henry David Thoreau, the Massachusetts naturalist-poet-philosopher; George Perkins Marsh, a Vermont lawyer and scholar; and Frederick Law Olmsted, a Connecticut man who was superintendent of the Central Park project in New York

8. Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 37.

9. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Theme XIX, Conservation of Natural Resources, National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. ([Washington]: Government Printing Office, 1963), pp. 2-3, 6-7.

City--had intelligently and cogently advocated the need for conservation and the preservation of natural resources. Their writings were the foundation upon which all subsequent conservation proponents built their arguments. Olmsted, in particular, was interested in the concept of great "public parks" and was responsible for launching a movement to combat the ongoing commercial exploitation of Yosemite Valley, whose giant sequoias were being senselessly cut. As a result of strong pressure exerted on Congress by a handful of men to preserve the valley and at least one grove of trees (both of which were on federal property), the federal government passed a law in 1864 signed by President Abraham Lincoln that granted Yosemite Valley and the Mariposa Grove of Big Trees to the state of California. This was the first time that any government had set aside public lands purely for the preservation of scenic values--a true landmark in conservation history even though it had resulted in creation of a state park rather than a truly "national" one.¹⁰

The "public park" idea involving preservation of important natural features and their management for the benefit of the people circulated widely throughout the East and Midwest between 1864 and 1879. In 1870 the Washburn-Langford-Doane exploring expedition to Yellowstone returned, its members awestruck by the geysers, hot springs, and other thermal features of the area. They had been so impressed, in fact, that it had been tacitly decided among the group that there should be no private ownership of any part of the region, but that instead it should be set aside as a national park. Another expedition to the same place in 1871, led by United States Geologist Ferdinand V. Hayden, accompanied by a group of scientists, photographer William H. Jackson, and the two artists Thomas Moran and Henry Elliott, surveyed the area and later published detailed geological and descriptive reports in the form of a government document. It and earlier published reports on the wonders of Yellowstone were accorded considerable publicity in the daily newspapers and in magazines, and an enthusiastic public also suggested that

10. Ibid., pp. 9-19; National Parks of the West, p. 13.

Yellowstone should be kept in the public domain. As President Ulysses S. Grant signed the Yellowstone Park bill into law on March 1, 1872, its importance derived from the fact that this still unfamiliar concept of a public park had now been introduced on the national level; because Yellowstone was located in the Territory of Wyoming, the park was under the immediate administration of the federal government, not of a state. A precedent had now been set for areas to be "reserved and withdrawn from settlement . . . and dedicated and set apart as a public park or pleasuring-ground for the benefit and enjoyment of the people." The Yellowstone Park Act also empowered the secretary of the interior to provide for the "preservation from injury or spoliation, of all timber, mineral deposits, natural curiosities, or wonders within said park, and their retention in their natural condition." He was also directed to protect fish and game from wanton destruction.¹¹

Meanwhile, wholesale devastation of timber reserves continued. In 1876 the position of forestry agent in the United States Department of Agriculture was established to investigate timber consumption and problems involved in trying to preserve forested lands. Other federal employees were also working to awaken public interest in the natural resources of the West. Important at this time was the work of Hayden's Geological and Geographical Surveys of the Territories of the United States and John Wesley Powell's United States Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region, plus that of Lt. George Wheeler's Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian. These three survey units not only set high standards for scientific work, but also contributed toward the appreciation by the general public of the diversified character of the Far West. These three groups were ultimately incorporated in 1879 into a single organization known as the United States Geological Survey, under the Department of the Interior, which was authorized to conduct all surveys of a scientific character performed by the federal government. A further milestone in

11. USDI, NPS, Theme XIX, Conservation of Natural Resources, pp. 22-23; Albright, "Oh, Ranger!" p. 121; National Parks of the West, p. 15.

this year was reached when Congress gave the president power to reserve forests from sale, an authority Grover Cleveland later exercised to greatly benefit Crater Lake. Because there was no provision for managing or protecting these reserves, however, fire and theft continued to take their toll.¹²

G. Steel Mounts a Campaign to Save Crater Lake

Upon returning home from his first visit to Crater Lake with William Steel in 1885, J.M. Breck wrote a letter that was reproduced in regional newspapers describing the lake and its beauty. Meanwhile Steel sent out one thousand circular letters to practically all the large daily newspapers asking them to support the idea of making Crater Lake a national park. He also contacted every newspaper and postmaster in Oregon, urging them to circulate petitions to this effect. Steel also wrote a 112-page book called The Mountains of Oregon, copies of which he mailed to President Cleveland, members of the cabinet, and to Congress.

In 1886 Oregon's representatives in Congress urged the passage of an act setting apart Crater Lake and four townships of land surrounding it, twelve by thirty miles in extent, as a national park. A joint memorial to Congress and a petition to the President were forwarded to Washington. Senators John H. Mitchell and Joseph N. Dolph and Representative Binger Hermann were persuaded to seek favorable concurrence in the matter.¹³ Not content with these efforts, Steel went to Washington himself and met with the president, convincing the Chief Executive that a mandatory first step should be the withdrawal of ten townships of land in the area from public entry. Impressed by Steel's sincerity and high purpose, Cleveland recommended to Secretary of the Interior Lucius Q.C. Lamar the "temporary withdrawal of certain public lands in Oregon pending legislation, looking to the creation of a public

12. USDI, NPS, Theme XIX, Conservation of Natural Resources, pp. 29, 35-37; Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 53.

13. "Crater Lake," Sunday Mercury (Portland, Ore.), January 16, 1886, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. I.

park which shall embrace Crater Lake."¹⁴ On February 1, 1886, President Cleveland signed an executive order withdrawing from settlement or sale ten townships surrounding and including Crater Lake.

The possibility of the Crater Lake bill passing Congress seemed hopeless because of strong lobbying efforts by lumbermen, sheepmen, ranchers, and speculators, and because of the prevalent belief that Oregon should protect her own lakes without any help from the federal government. Also "they [U.S. Congress] gave as their reasons [for questioning the bill] revenues needed and obstacles to be encountered in enforcement of proper police protection through the U.S. courts."¹⁵ Dolph, to Steel's chagrin, then began to favor the suggestion that the tract be ceded to Oregon in trust for a park. To this Steel adamantly objected, for he felt the state would never provide money for its maintenance. He resolved to pursue even more doggedly his fight for Crater Lake National Park, though lacking sufficient funds and still without the power of political clout. The bill submitted soon expired, but the townships remained as a federal reserve, a measure intended to protect them from exploitation in the future. The lack of appropriations, however, allowed continued misuse of their resources.

H. The Dutton Survey

In July 1886, in a further effort to involve the federal government in Crater Lake's future, Will Steel persuaded Director Powell to send another Geological Survey party under Captain Dutton to the area to make a more thorough examination by surveying and sounding the lake. Steel was appointed by the government to prepare the boats and equipment to be used in the sounding process and to have charge of the work. Three boats were built in Portland, the largest measuring 26 feet long and christened Cleetwood (Golden Arrow). This craft and two other

14. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 160.

15. "Crater Lake National Park Observes its 62nd Anniversary; Preservation is Noted," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), May 1964.



Illustration 6.

Cleetwood on Crater Lake. Wizard Island and
Lloa Rock in background. Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.

skiffs were shipped to Ashland on flatcars and hauled the next one hundred miles by wagon. The running gear of a wagon was utilized for Cleetwood, with a framework constructed on it to hold the boat in a strong canvas swing. Accompanying the expedition as a labor force were soldiers from Vancouver Barracks in Washington. The total party leaving Ashland on July 7 numbered thirty-five men and sixty-five horses and mules. Upon their arrival at the lake a week later, preparations were begun immediately to lower the boats into the water. They were placed in a framework of heavy timbers, upside down, and rigidly secured. The men then lowered them to the water by means of a heavy cable passed around a tree on the rim and played out as needed. By this laborious process, lasting for eight hours, sixteen men finally got a boat lowered to the foot of the caldera wall. Much peril was involved due to the steepness of the slope and the precarious footing resulting from melting snow and unstable rock slides. A trail was then laid out from the summit to make the daily descent and ascent of the rim easier during the survey work.

The first measurement of the lake was attempted by Steel and other members of the party a few rods from shore. Casting the lead wire with a weight attached overboard, the men watched intently as the line passed over the pulley. Their expressions became incredulous as the line passed over the six-hundred-foot mark, then down eight, nine, and one thousand feet without stopping. After a quick check to make sure the machine was working properly, the line was again played out, and did not touch bottom until the weight had dropped, amidst great excitement, to 1,210 feet. In all, 168 soundings were made during uniform circlings of the lake, ranging in depth from 93 feet to 2,008 feet. Two parties of engineers on shore recorded the depths by determining the position of the boat at each cast by means of two plane tables planted on the rim walls. During the survey it was determined that the bottom of the lake was nearly flat except for three steep protrusions:

The largest of these [Wizard Island] rises above the surface of the water and discloses itself as a large cinder cone. . . .

The other two prominences are disclosed only by the plummet for their tops are submerged, one at a depth of about 450 feet, the other at a depth of about 825 feet. The depth of the floor upon which these prominences stand varies from 1,600 to 2,000 feet. . . . So far as known to me this is the deepest fresh water in the United States.¹⁶

While the soundings progressed from July 11 to August 5, Captain Dutton studied the various formations around the lake; at the same time the topographic details were worked out on a map by Mark B. Kerr and Eugene Ricksecker. The dimensions of the surface were figured at 6-1/4 miles in length by 4-1/4 miles in width. Dutton, meanwhile, assessed that the lake had no visible outlet, thus discounting theories that it was the source of the Rogue River. The importance of the Dutton survey in the ultimate preservation of Crater Lake cannot be overemphasized, for it was the first expedition to scientifically determine the physical facts about the lake and dispel or confirm what had heretofore been only conjecture. (The Geological Survey large-scale map and description of Crater Lake was not released for another ten years, however.) Another important accomplishment included the official naming of several significant points of interest:

The Watchman: named for the party of engineers stationed on the summit to receive signals and record the soundings taken.

Glacier Peak: named for its glacial striations; first known as Maxwell Peak for Sir [Lord?] William Maxwell who had earlier explored the lake; later renamed for John Wesley Hillman.

16. Clarence E. Dutton, Eighth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, Part I, p. 156, quoted in Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 45. Another short account of Dutton's conclusions after his visit to the lake is found in "Crater Lake, Oregon, A Proposed National Reservation," Science, v. VII, n. 160 (February 26, 1886), pp. 179-82.

Llao Rock: named by Steel in 1885 for the Indian spirit considered to be Chief of the Under-world; formerly known as Mount Jackson in honor of Major James Jackson, U.S.A.

Palisades: name given to a section of the northeast rim because of its supposed resemblance to the Palisades on the Hudson River.

Redcloud Cliff: section of rim named for red color of the rocks.

Sentinel Rock: prominent rock further south of Redcloud Cliff.

Kerr Notch: dip in rim at head of Sand Creek named for Mark B. Kerr, chief engineer of Dutton Survey.

Dutton Cliff: named by Steel for Captain Dutton.

Vidae Cliff: named to honor a young woman of Portland.

Eagle Crags: series of jagged rocks on south rim where eagles have nested.

Cathedral Rock: later changed to Castle Crest; named for resemblance to cathedral spires.

Prospect Rock: prominent rock on edge of rim opposite old upper camping ground. Later called Victor Rock in Honor of Mrs. Frances Fuller Victor.

Eagle Cove: small bay where trail from rim to water would be located.

Steel Bay: just east of Llao Rock; named by J.S. Diller for Will G. Steel.

Cleetwood Cove: named for boat used by Dutton survey party and left behind on their departure.

Grotto Cove: named after some caves found at the water level.

Phantom Ship: the prominent rock jutting out of the water under Dutton Cliff.¹⁷

I. John Muir Assists the National Park Concept

Following establishment of Yellowstone Park in 1872, a period of eighteen years elapsed before any more national parks were established. During this time a small group of intellectuals, including scientists, naturalists, landscape architects, arboriculturists, foresters, geologists, and a handful of editors of national magazines, were refining the basic concepts of conservation. Through their provocative writings and energetic leadership they made headway in reversing the traditional American attitude toward the use and disposal of natural resources. One particularly articulate and widely read spokesman for the national park idea was John Muir, a well-educated Scotsman who in the 1870s acquired a love for the mountains and forests of the Far West and who campaigned ceaselessly for forty-five years in favor of the preservation of the wilderness and federal control of forests. He was actively supported in these endeavors by the Sierra Club, which he organized in 1892 and of which he served as president until 1914. His chief concerns were the waste and destruction of forests by lumbermen, cattle, and sheep.¹⁸

Due considerably to Muir's campaigning, three new parks were established in 1890: Yosemite, Sequoia, and General Grant--all established to preserve the Sierra forests from timbering excesses and overgrazing. Their bills slipped through Congress with few problems and little fanfare. Monumentalism, combined with economic worthlessness,

17. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 159. Data concerning the Dutton survey expedition has been found in ibid., pp. 158-59; Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, pp. 41-46; Lapham, Enchanted Lake, pp. 69-72; and Steel Points (Junior), July 1925.

18. USDI, NPS, Theme XIX, Conservation of Natural Resources, pp. 9, 32-34; National Parks of the West, pp. 15-16.

were the predetermining factors leading to the establishment of all of them. As Alfred Runte explains, "only where scenic nationalism did not conflict with materialism could the national park idea further expand."¹⁹

Despite this progress, valuable public timber land continued to fall into the hands of large corporations and timber speculators, primarily through provisions of the Timber Cutting and the Timber and Stone acts of 1878, the former permitting citizens of certain western states and territories to cut timber from public mineral lands free of charge for mining and domestic purposes, and the latter providing for the sale to citizens in certain western states of public lands valuable chiefly for timber and stone. Both laws were abused, with the consequent loss of much valuable timber land. The problem was aggravated in 1892 when the Timber and Stone Act was extended to public land in all states, resulting in a loss from the public forest domain of more than 13,500,000 acres of the most valuable timber property in the United States.²⁰

J. Federal Forest Reservations

In 1890 a committee of the American Association for the Advancement of Science recommended to President Benjamin Harrison that a commission be set up to investigate the necessity of preserving certain parts of the present public forest as watersheds in order to maintain favorable water conditions. It also suggested that, pending this survey, all U.S. timber lands should be withdrawn from sale, protected from theft and fire, and harvested in a rational manner until some system of forest administration could be set up on a permanent basis. Harrison agreed in March 1891. Congress then proceeded to repeal the Timber Culture Act of 1873, which had encouraged the staking out of larger holdings by prospective homesteaders, and to approve the Forest Reserve Act empowering the president of the United States, when he saw fit, to set

19. Alfred Runte, National Parks: The American Experience (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1979), p. 65.

20. USDI, NPS, Theme XIX, Conservation of Natural Resources, pp. 47-50.

apart as public reservations forested public lands in any state or territory. This law establishing the principle of federal forest reservations was later characterized by Gifford Pinchot, American forester, as "the most important legislation in the history of Forestry in America" because it established the precedent that not all of the public domain would be disposed of to private individuals--a reversal of former frontier attitudes.²¹ President Harrison utilized this act during his administration, withdrawing a total of over 13,400,000 acres of the public domain, located chiefly in California, Oregon, and Wyoming, as forest reserves. Still, Congress refused to grant the authority necessary to protect, administer, and utilize the new reserves, thereby enabling western lumbermen, miners, settlers, and stockmen who could not obtain legal title to lands in the federal forest reserves to continue to trespass. The future of conservation-oriented legislation continued to look promising, however, on the eve of Cleveland's second administration.

K. Cascade Range Forest Reserve

While Steel pursued his tireless efforts to win recognition of Crater Lake's potential as a national park, another significant event took place. In 1892 the Oregon Alpine Club--in whose formation both Steel and Breck were involved in the late 1880s and which was composed of enthusiastic mountain-climbers--petitioned Washington for establishment of a forest reserve along the Cascade Range in Oregon. They requested this in accordance with the act of March 3, 1891, that authorized the president to set aside public lands as forest reserves. President Cleveland approved this proposal and on September 28, 1893, established the Cascade Range Forest Reserve, which embraced practically all of the Cascade Range in Oregon and which, most importantly, included Crater Lake and its environs in its southern section.²²

21. Ibid., pp. 74-75.

22. Gorman, "Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake," p. 160.

L. The Mazamas' Expedition to Crater Lake

Until 1896 the mountain containing Crater Lake did not have a name. It was due to the efforts of a large mountaineering organization that this oversight was finally remedied. Will Steel was the motivating force behind the creation of this mountain club of experienced climbers more serious in purpose than the Alpine Club, which had degenerated, Steel felt, into a group of Sunday dilettantes. The new group would be formally organized on the top of Mount Hood among the clouds and endless snow. As a result of organizational meetings during 1894, announcements were published in several newspapers of the Northwest asking interested persons to meet on the summit of 11,225-foot-high Mount Hood. Here they would organize the Mazamas, a name derived from a vanishing species of mountain goat. Of the 300 people who answered the call to assemble at the summit of the pass south of Mount Hood, 155 men and 38 women completed the climb and joined in the ceremony formally organizing the Mazamas that was held on a sheltered ledge on top of the mountain.

In the months after the club's formation, its first president, Will Steel, watched anxiously as the spreading tentacles of greedy timber companies and land developers neared the forests of southern Oregon. The menace of land fraud scandals and wholesale destruction of its timber had already prompted another trip to Washington by Steel--representing the executive council of the Mazamas--to champion preservation of the Cascade Range Forest Reserve. That area, its resources by now having been brought to the attention of both the public and of economic interests, was being seriously threatened. Lumber concerns, allying certain politicians on their side, not only began arguing that the reserved townships should be reopened for sale and public entry, but also began the illegal cutting of timber on Mazama's slopes. Facilitating these inroads by exploiters and despoilers was the fact that, although Crater Lake had been vaguely known for the past forty years, visitation and widespread interest in it were still minimal because of its remoteness, difficulty of access, and lack of advertising.

In another desperate attempt to highlight the area's plight, Steel proposed that the Mazamas make Crater Lake the destination of a summer outing and mountain-climbing excursion. In addition to its recreational aspects, this August 1896 trip had the nature of a scientific expedition, for numerous professional men from Washington, D.C., were invited to join the group. These notables included Dr. C. Hart Merriam, chief of the U.S. Biological Survey; J.S. Diller, geologist of the U.S. Geological Survey; Frederick V. Coville, chief botanist for the U.S. Department of Agriculture, and Professor Barton W. Evermann, an ichthyologist with the U.S. Fish Commission. Their purpose was to study the lake and its neighborhood in detail.

About fifty Mazamas joined these men on the crater rim in the middle of August, along with several hundred other individuals traveling by wagon and on foot from Ashland, Medford, and Klamath Falls. Also present were participants from the Fort Klamath Indian Reservation and the nearby army post. The executive council meeting of the club was held in the Witch's Cauldron in the crater of Wizard Island; new members were elected and the decision made to set aside each August 21 as Mazama Day. Guided nature walks and campfire lectures by the eminent scientists on the flora, fauna, and geology of the region occupied the group's time. This outing culminated in the christening of "Mount Mazama" when Miss Fay Fuller, first white woman to climb Mount Rainier and first historian of the Mazamas, broke a bottle of crystal-clear water distilled from the snow in Wizard Island's crater against a rock on the mountain side. Other highlights of the event included a speech by Steel and the recitation of an original poem about Mount Mazama by Miss Fuller. The evening ended with a gorgeous illumination by red fire of the crater on Wizard Island, accompanied by the firing of Winchester rifles and the execution of the club yell.

The scientific conclusions drawn from this trip were of the utmost importance, having had the benefit of more extended study in their formulation. There was a general feeling that

the geology of the region offers problems of the greatest interest for solution; the fauna is said to be the most interesting of any part of the Cascades. . . . The most important discovery, however, was that made in taking temperatures of the water. . . . The conclusion is almost irresistible that this curious phenomenon [higher temperatures in the lower depths of the lake] is due to the presence of very considerable volcanic heat.²³

Probably the most important result of the participation by the scientists was that each one of them eventually recommended passage of the Crater Lake Park bill. Their arguments were made on the basis of the area's being a great natural wonder, favorably situated for a healthful and instructive pleasure resort; being potentially valuable as an attraction for scientific study; being a potential contributor to the economic prosperity of the region; and being too easily susceptible to the ravages of fire and worthy of more care than it was receiving under its status as a timber reserve.²⁴

M. The National Forest Commission Visits Crater Lake

While this widely publicized visit and the ensuing accounts of the lake in scholarly periodicals attracted more attention than any previous scientific studies, it would still require tireless, concentrated effort to fulfill Will Steel's dream of making Crater Lake a national park. Supporting his cause were an increasing number of Americans concerned

23. Earl Morse Wilbur, "Crater Lake, Oregon," Scientific American, v. LXXV, n. 23 (December 5, 1896), p. 1. Data on the Mazamas may be found in Lapham, Enchanted Lake, pp. 116-20; Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, pp. 48-52; and Will G. Steel, "Trip of a Lifetime--Story of the Great Mazama Excursion of 1896, Official Record of the Ascent of Mount Pitt and the Exploration of Crater Lake, September 13, 1906," Scrapbook 39, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, pp. 81-83.

24. House Report No. 872, Report to Accompany H.R. 4393 [Report No. 1318]--Calendar No 1327, 57th Congress, 1st Session, Passed May 21 for rept. to Prest. May 23, 1902, RG 79, NA, p. 3.

over the misuse and squandering of the country's natural resources who clamored for a policy favoring federal control to protect for future generations our timber, water, and arable land. The realization was dawning that natural resources were not inexhaustible and that the federal government should protect the public interest by regulating the preservation and use of resources, especially those on federally owned lands. In the summer of 1896 the National Academy of Sciences, determined to take steps to bring about the end of the wasteful misuse of forests under federal ownership, asked the Department of the Interior for a report on whether forestry management of public lands would be desirable. At the request of the secretary of the interior, a National Forest Commission set out on an expedition to examine the forests on the public lands of the West. Composed of top scientists and conservationists, the commission would make conservation history and its observations prove valuable for the future of Crater Lake.

John Muir met the group in Chicago and joined others such as botanist Charles Sprague Sargent, Henry L. Abbott of the Army Corps of Engineers, and Gifford Pinchot, first American to become a professional forester, in their thorough investigation of the forests of the Pacific Northwest and the Pacific slope. During this trip they visited Crater Lake. Although not able to deny its fascination, they concentrated their writings on scientific descriptions of the caldera and its surrounding trees and wildlife rather than on the poetical word pictures that previous observers had been wont to indulge in. Of this general section of the Cascade Range they commented:

Thence we turned southward and examined the great Cascade Mountain Forest Reserve, going up through it by Klamath Lake to Crater Lake on the summit of the range, and down by way of the Rogue River Valley, noting its marvellous wealth of lodge-pole pine, yellow pine, sugar-pine, mountain-pine, Sitka spruce, incense-cedar, noble silver-fir, and pure forests of the Paton hemlock--the most graceful of

evergreens, but, like all the dry woods everywhere, horribly blackened and devastated by devilish fires.²⁵

The committee's final recommendations covered several points: the immediate withdrawal from entry and sale of all forest-bearing lands still left in government possession; military control of these lands until a forest bureau could be established in the Department of the Interior to protect the reserves; the establishment and implementation of a practical forest management system; the creation of thirteen new forest reservations in eight western states; the repeal or modification of timber and mining laws leading to fraud on public forest lands; scientific management of federal forests; and establishment of two new national parks--Grand Canyon in Arizona and Mount Rainier in Washington.²⁶ The report opened the way for the founding of the United States Forest Service and for an enlargement of the national park system. A more important result for Crater Lake would be establishment of the Umpqua, Rogue River, and Winema national forests, an action further protecting the approaches to the future national park.

Before leaving office, President Cleveland established the new forest reserves by an executive order of February 1897, but they went unprotected for a year because of an effort by Congress to appease militant western lobbyists by suspending the effect of the order until March 1898, thereby opening the lands to "settlement." John Muir, in one of his articles, praises the reservation system and satirizes the reaction of vested interests on hearing of President Cleveland's establishment of these new reserves:

All our precious mountains, with their stores of timber and grass, silver and gold, fertile valleys and streams--all the

25. John Muir, "The National Parks and Forest Reservations," Harper's Weekly, v. XLI, n. 2111 (June 5, 1897), p. 566.

26. Ibid.; USDI, NPS, Theme XIX, Conservation of Natural Resources, p. 84.

natural resources of our great growing States are set aside from use, smothered up in mere pleasure-grounds for wild beasts and a set of sick, rich, dawdling sentimentalists. For this purpose business is blocked and every current of industry dammed. Will our people stand this?²⁷

By a close vote in March 1898 Congress determined that the people would stand for this. The national forest reservation system was saved, and the new reservations were again closed to public entry. The forest commission's proposal for establishment of a Bureau of Forestry was not acted upon, however, and the new reserves were left in the charge of the General Land Office of the Department of the Interior until 1905, when they were transferred to the new Forest Service in the Department of Agriculture. Another suggestion of the commission was acted upon in 1899 when the sixth national park, Mount Rainier, was designated.

N. Crater Lake National Park

After the turn of the century, a new generation of conservationists came to power, emerging into a political reality under the guidance of Gifford Pinchot, chief of the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Bureau of Forestry. Pinchot advocated scientific forest management. In advising President Theodore Roosevelt in matters of conservation, Pinchot stressed the "gospel of efficiency," which preached that land and natural resources should be used to serve the needs of machinery, industry, and the production of commercial wealth. The preservation of natural scenery and historic sites for humanitarian values, this new doctrine stated, should remain subordinate to increasing industrial productivity. The persuasiveness to many of this utilitarian theory of conservation lay in its kinship with the pioneer ethic of land use. Advocates of absolute preservation suffered a severe disadvantage in that every major forest preserve prior to 1919 was located

27. Muir, "National Parks and Forest Reservations," p. 563.

in the West, and, until mass production of the automobile in the 1920s, there was little visitation to justify use by the preservationists.

Those challenging the inadequacy of smaller parks did so against growing pressures for the reduction of reserves. To many, scenic preservation was still an extravagance; to establish parks merely as an attempt to preserve what might one day be valuable was seen as a selfish and unproductive indulgence. As a result of this lingering remnant of pioneer thinking, any new parks that might be designated were bound to be limited in extent: "As exemplified by the restriction of Mount Rainier and Crater Lake national parks to their focal wonders, the national park idea at the beginning of the twentieth century was little changed from its original purpose of protecting a unique visual experience."²⁸

The prerequisite that national parks should be areas that were worthless economically was mandatory in discussions leading to the protection of Crater Lake. In spite of the fact that utilization of resources was never the major issue here that it would be at other parks, Steel was careful only to publicize the grandeur and monumentalism of this southern Oregon wonder, and not any potential economic values.

Oregon advocates realized that approval of the park by Congress hinged mostly on evidence of its worthlessness for all but the most marginal economic returns. In this vein Thomas H. Tongue of Oregon introduced Crater Lake to the House of Representatives as "a very small affair--only eighteen by twenty-two miles."²⁹ Its scientific value was also touted:

Near the center of the proposed park is situated Crater Lake, which is conceded by all who have visited it to be one of the

28. Runte, National Parks, p. 68.

29. Ibid, p. 67.

greatest scenic wonders in the United States, if not in the known world. Increasing numbers of scientists visit it from year to year for the purpose of making additional investigations.³⁰

The proposed park was "of such a character that it cannot be utilized for agricultural purposes."³¹ It was simply "a mountain, a little more than 9,000 feet in altitude, whose summit [has] been destroyed by volcanic action," and was "now occupied by a a gigantic caldron [caldera] nearly 6 miles in diameter and 4,000 feet in depth." In addition, Tongue hastened to assure his colleagues, the boundaries had been designed so as not to include any potentially valuable land.³² Although large parts of the tract were covered with timber, it was mostly lodgepole pine not suitable for lumber and of little commercial value.³³ Tongue also made it clear that since "there are no settlers within the limits of the proposed park . . . its establishment would in no way interfere with any vested or squatters' rights. . . ."³⁴ The object of the bill before Congress was "simply to withdraw this land from public settlement [to protect] its great beauty and great scientific value."³⁵ In summary:

We are fully satisfied that the land designed to be set aside for the purpose contemplated by this bill is of such a

30. "The Crater Lake Park," in Scrapbook 41, Oregon Historical Society, p. 205.

31. Ibid.

32. Runte, National Parks, p. 67.

33. House Report No. 872, Report to Accompany H.R. 4393, RG 79, NA, p. 1.

34. "The Crater Lake Park," Scrapbook 41, Oregon Historical Society, p. 205.

35. Runte, National Parks, pp. 67-68.

character that it can not be utilized for agricultural purposes, nor with profit for any purpose of trade whatever, but is chiefly valuable for the purpose for which the proposed act seeks to appropriate it.³⁶

Few members of the House opposed the preservation of Crater Lake, but they did wish to be certain that the park would protect no more than the wonder itself. John H. Stephens of Texas quizzed Representative Tongue about the potential for mineral deposits within the reserve proper, the bill as introduced prohibiting exploration for minerals. Tongue explained that this restriction was meant only to keep people from entering the reserve "under the name of prospecting" while their actual intent was to destroy the natural conditions of the park and the objects of beauty and interest. The House was skeptical, however, and forced Tongue to amend the bill to allow mining in the preserve.³⁷ Then the House reconsidered the motion and called for a vote. Thus amended, the Crater Lake Park bill cleared the House, passed the Senate without debate, and was signed into law by President Theodore Roosevelt on May 22, 1902. Thus, after seventeen years of concerted effort by its admirers, our seventh national park came into existence.

O. Provisions of the Crater Lake Act

The act of 1902 establishing the 249-square-mile park reserved and withdrew the land from settlement, occupancy, or sale "and set apart forever as a public park or pleasure ground for the benefit of the people of the United States, [an area] to be known as Crater Lake National Park."³⁸ The act provided that, subject to regulation, the park would be open to the location of mining claims and the working of same:

36. House Report No. 872, Report to Accompany H.R. 4393, RG 79, NA, p. 2.

37. Runte, National Parks, p. 68.

38. H.R. 4393 [Report No. 1318]--Calendar No. 1327, 57th Congress, 1st Session, Passed May 21 for rept. to Prest. May 23, 1902, RG 79, NA.

It was not the purpose of this provision to extend the mining laws to the reservation without limitation, but only to authorize the location and working of mining claims thereon . . . in such manner as not to interfere with or prejudicially affect the general purposes for which the reservation was established.³⁹

This provision remained in effect for thirteen years, until August 21, 1916, when a congressional act removed the mining claim location provision from the Crater Lake Park Act of 1902. Conservationists had fought mining interests throughout this period and were finally able to convince Congress not only that there were no large-scale mineral deposits within the park boundaries but that mining was incompatible with the primary purposes of a national park.

Other provisions stated that the secretary of the interior was to protect timber from "wanton depredation" and that there were to be no settlements permitted or lumbering, "Provided, That said reservation shall be open, under such regulations as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe, to all scientists, excursionists, and pleasure seekers. . . ."40

A few weeks after the park was established, Congress appropriated \$2,000 for park protection. Not surprisingly, no funds were budgeted for development or maintenance purposes. The War Department was given jurisdiction over the area. In parks placed under military control, superintendents were often political appointees. A lack of private income and of political connections combined to deny Steel the honor of being Crater Lake National Park's first superintendent. William F. Arant of Klamath Falls served from 1902 to 1913, and then Steel, dubbed the "Father of Crater Lake," filled the position until resigning in

39. General Land Office, June 23, 1902, Departmental Instructions for governing of Crater Lake National Park, RG 79, NA.

40. H.R. 4393, RG 79, NA.

1917 to accept the post of U.S. Commissioner of the National Park Service, in which office he died in 1934.⁴¹

P. William Steel and the Preservation of Crater Lake

Without a doubt, William Gladstone Steel played the most prominent role in the establishment of Crater Lake National Park. It is to his credit that Steel was farsighted enough to realize that such an action must be accomplished quickly. An interesting aspect of Will Steel's conservationist philosophy, however, was that he was not determined to maintain the primitiveness of wilderness areas, but instead felt that national parks such as Crater Lake should be developed as quickly as possible by the federal government in order to attract a multitude of visitors and keep them happily occupied. To this end he campaigned early for a road system in the park and for the establishment of tourist accommodations and recreational opportunities. Steel's indifference to the absolute preservation of natural scenery is evident in his account of his first visit to Crater Lake. After eating their lunch in the crater of Wizard Island, Steel and his party

could not resist the temptation to roll a few large boulders down to the lake before taking our departure. Such sport became very exciting, indeed, as we watched them bounding from rock to rock, increasing in speed and violence, until like a tornado, they swept through the branches of trees a hundred feet high, hurling them to the ground, and dashed

41. The post of United States Commissioner for Crater Lake National Park was a judicial position created by the 1916 Crater Lake Jurisdiction Act. The incumbent would reside in the park, administering federal rules and regulations and promptly passing sentence upon offenders, obviating the necessity of removing them to points outside the park for trial before a U.S. Commissioner or federal court. "Steel Appointed Park Commissioner," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), November 24, 1916, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.



Illustration 7. Steel party on rim of Crater Lake, 1903.

In August 1903 Will Steel guided a number of distinguished people to view Crater Lake. Members of the party included Senator John Mitchell, Senator Charles Fulton and family, Governor George E. Chamberlain, and Joaquin Miller, who by then was acclaimed by many as the foremost poet of the Far West. He was on assignment on this trip, having been commissioned by the editors of Sunset Magazine to report on the lake's beauty and encourage people to visit it, via the Southern Pacific Railroad. Fred Kiser, a well-known Portland photographer, went along to record the trip on film.

The party set off from Medford amid much publicity and rousing good wishes, heading in wagons over Dead Indian Road to the Fort Klamath Indian Agency. The company of twenty-seven people arrived at Crater Lake and camped on the rim. Nearby was a party of about thirty people guided by Captain O.C. Applegate. A leading feature of the trip was a climb of Mount Scott. A sixteen-foot boat was launched into the waters of the lake by means of skids and guy ropes. A most enjoyable time was had by all on this extremely comfortable outing enriched by appetizing menus and entertaining campfire talks.

The above photo taken on the rim of Crater Lake shows, L to R, Phil Metscham, Dr. Edgar P. Hill, Sen. Charles W. Fulton, Joaquin Miller, Will G. Steel. During this trip Miller wrote "Sea of Silence." Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.

on to the quiet waters, beneath which they plunged never more to rise.⁴²

Steel apparently did not have a strong commitment to the protection of wildlife around Crater Lake. He once remarked that

to those who enjoy the noble sport of hunting, the vicinity of Crater Lake is especially attractive. Great numbers of deer, elk, bear, panther and mountain sheep roam through the timber in fancied security, inviting the keen eye and steady nerve of the sportsman.⁴³

In 1915, while serving as superintendent of the park, Steel recommended that a tunnel be constructed through the rim immediately above the level of the lake "in order that visitors to Crater Lake Park may have ready access to the lake itself, and not be compelled to make the hazardous trip down the steep trail that leads from the lodge to the shore below."⁴⁴ His suggestion was supported by ex-Secretary of State William J. Bryan, who visited the lake in July of that year and stated that "Mr. Steel has plans for a tunnel, as the precipitous sides, the heavy snowfall and the character of the rock make an elevator a difficult and unsafe problem [*italics added*]."⁴⁵

Further details of this plan are even more startling, as unveiled seventeen years later:

42. Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 39.

43. W[illiam] G. Steel, "Crater Lake and How to See it," West Shore, v. 12, n. 3 (March 1886), p. 10.

44. "Tunnel to Crater Lake is Suggested," Oregonian (Portland), January 5, 1915, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

45. "Crater Lake's Greatest Need Tunnel--Bryan," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.) July 30, 1915, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

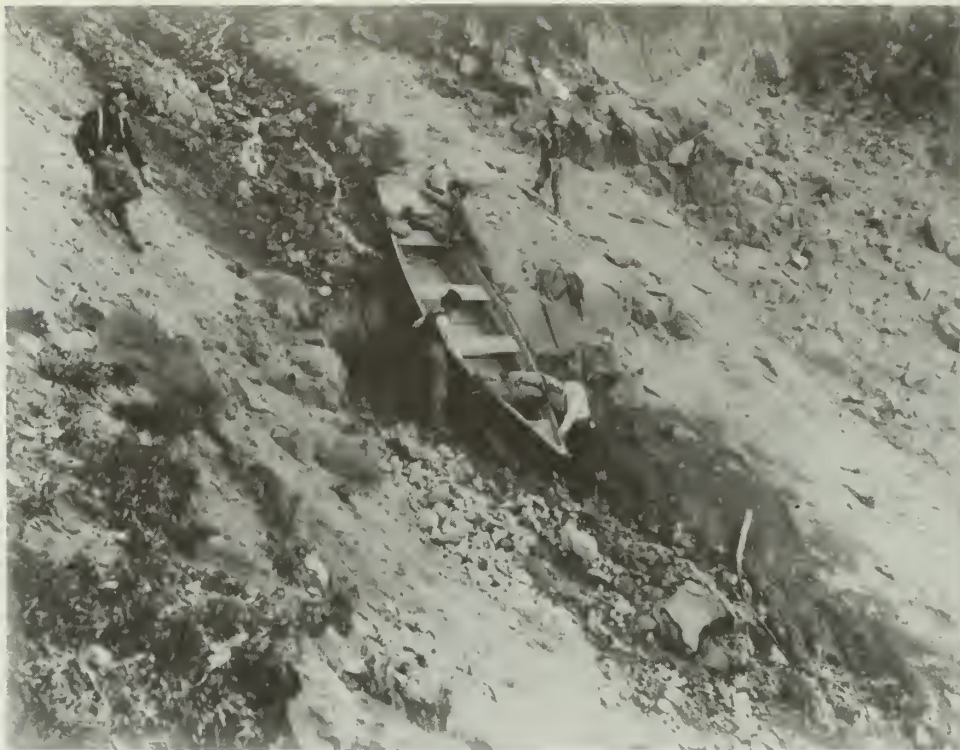


Illustration 8.

Launching Start, Steel excursion of 1903.
Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.



Illustration 9.

Excursion at Crater Lake, 1905.
Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.

Commence construction [of a new road] at the low point immediately west of Garfield Peak, thence inside the rim to the base of Kerr Notch, at the water's edge, four miles distant, instead of 13 as at present, on a four per cent maximum grade instead of ten. Then bore a tunnel on approximately five per cent grade, to the rim road, about half a mile distant, using all debris to fill in shallow water for turning places, parking and boat houses. With such a road in operation, instead of one, percent of visitors going to the water there will be 100 per cent.

The objection made to this road is that it will mar the landscape. Well, to whom does the landscape belong?⁴⁶

Steel's philosophy was a curious combination of attitudes. Although he felt the lake should be protected from private greed and exploitation, he felt that it was permissible for it to undergo government development because at least that way all the people could share in the profit and enjoyment. His aim seemed to be less in insuring that the area was impacted as little as possible than in guaranteeing that it would be "improved" along lines he personally approved of for the good of the people and the financial betterment of the state of Oregon. Even his well-publicized venture of introducing rainbow trout into the lake in 1888 was done primarily to enhance the spot's attraction for fishermen. As a member of the Crater Lake National Park staff once concluded,

Preservation to Steel and his generation meant keeping the land out of the hands of private developers, while at the same time encouraging development of hotels and roads under the direction and financial leadership of the Government.⁴⁷

46. "Plan of Building Road to Water's Edge of Crater Lake Disapproved," Coos Bay Harbor (North Bend, Ore.), June 10, 1932.

47. Larry Smith, "Conservation According to Will Steel," typescript, 1976, Crater Lake National Park library.

It is interesting to note in retrospect that so completely did Steel convince people in the 1880s and early 1900s of the inherent dramatic beauty of Crater Lake and the importance of preserving it for future generations that most of them opposed his later more ecologically devastating plans for the lake because of their fear of irreparable damage to the environment.

Q. Park Boundaries

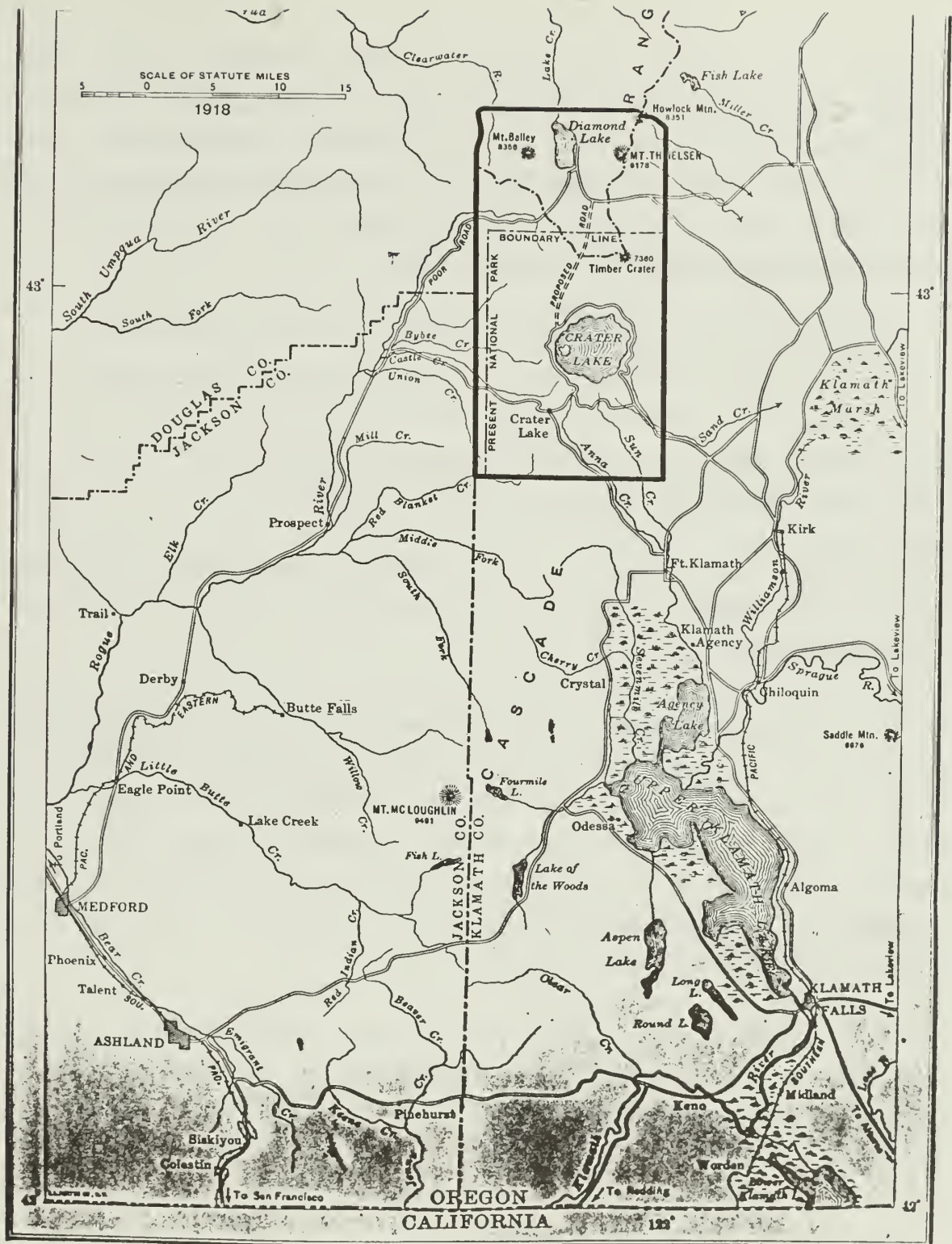
In 1914 the northward extension of Crater Lake National Park to include Diamond Lake, a popular fishing resort twenty miles away in the Umpqua National Forest, and Mount Thielsen, was proposed by the park superintendent. Legislation to this effect was first introduced on April 6, 1918, by Senator Charles McNary of Oregon as Senate Bill 4283, 65th Congress. The primary purpose of the proposal was the transfer of a tract of more than 92,000 acres to the National Park Service for inclusion within Crater Lake National Park. Future plans for the additional land would include its development as an important fishing resort, expansion of camping facilities, and other recreational features to be added later.

The feeling of the director of the National Park Service was that,

like the proposed extension of the Yellowstone National Park, the addition of the Diamond Lake region to Crater Lake would give to the national park system something that was intended by nature always to be the property of the Nation and to be developed as a recreational area for all the people.⁴⁸

The bill passed the Senate on April 5, 1920, and was referred to the House. At that point, Secretary Edwin T. Meredith of the Agriculture

48. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Report of the Director of the National Park Service to the Secretary of the Interior for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1918 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1918), p. 63.



MAP SHOWING THE PROPOSED ENLARGEMENT OF THE CRATER LAKE NATIONAL PARK.

Illustration 10.

"Map Showing the Proposed Enlargement of the Crater Lake National Park."
From Report of the Director of the National Park Service, 1918.

Department sent a letter to Chairman Nicholas Sinnott of the House Committee on Public Lands opposing the measure based on certain projected economic uses of the region that he felt overshadowed its scenic and recreational values. These economic plans included grazing, possible use of the lake as a storage reservoir, and some limited commercial lumbering. The secretary felt strongly that

this lake is no different whatever from many other lakes within the National Forests. It has no particular scenic value, nor is it an unusual lake in any respect as is the Crater Lake. It is not especially valuable for scenic attraction, nor is it such a natural phenomena. . . .

It was Meredith's opinion that the recreational possibilities of the area "can just as efficiently and more economically be handled under National Forest management. . . ." ⁴⁹

The appearance of this official opposition and objections by sportsmen on the local level effectively killed the proposal by ensuring its disapproval by the House. Diamond Lake, which had been stocked with rainbow trout by the state of Oregon, ultimately became one of the greatest fishing spots in the region, harboring on its shores the largest rainbow trout egg-taking station on the continent, producing over seventeen million trout eggs annually. ⁵⁰

Although the question of Diamond Lake's future was kept alive and was the subject of many discussions for several more years, it was finally announced in 1926 that

49. A.E.D. to Arno B. Cammerer, December 17, 1924, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

50. Thirty-Third Legislative Assembly--Regular Session, House Joint Memorial No. 3, Introduced by the Game Committee and read January 21, 1925, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 1.

the president['s] co-ordination committee, considering the inclusion of Diamond lake in Crater National Park, decided against the inclusion by a unanimous vote. . . . In a brief speech . . . Congressman H.W. Temple of Pennsylvania, chairman, stated that the committee was still considering the alteration of the boundaries of Crater National park but that recommendation designating new areas to be taken in would not include Diamond lake.⁵¹

The park boundaries as established in 1902 have remained essentially the same except for a short southward extension of 2-1/2 miles along the approach road added in 1926 to preserve in its virgin state a narrow strip of ponderosa pines.

On December 19, 1980, Congress approved the addition of 23,000 acres to Crater Lake National Park. This land was transferred to the park by the U.S. Forest Service in an attempt to preserve it as part of the American wilderness system.

51. "Diamond Lake Will not be Included in Crater Park," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, August 12, 1926.

VII. Concessionaire Development of Visitor Services

A. The Crater Lake Company Begins Construction of Crater Lake Lodge

The Department of Interior's involvement at Crater Lake at first encompassed only administrative duties. The responsibility for visitor accommodations rested solely with individuals or corporations who ran concessions subject to the control of the department. By 1903 William Steel was trying to organize a public corporation to be known as the "Crater Lake Improvement Association" to build a hotel and make other improvements that would attract visitors to the lake. Steel was unable on his first attempt to get permission from the government to build a hotel in the park because it was felt that the primitive condition of the roads did not warrant construction of a hotel at that time. He was licensed, however, to conduct camping parties from the railroad terminus at Klamath Falls to various tent camps in the park from May 1, 1907, to November 30, 1907. He also maintained permanent camps on sites designated by the superintendent during the 1907 season.

On May 22, 1907, articles of incorporation of the Crater Lake Company were filed with the Oregon secretary of state. The incorporators were Steel, as president and principal owner, Charles L. Parrish, and Lionel Webster. This company acquired the rights granted by the Department of the Interior to Steel to maintain permanent camps in the park. By the end of July 1907 a tent city had been established on the lake rim, accommodating fifty visitors. There people could obtain meals for themselves and feed for their horses. A site for the future hotel of the company was chosen on the rim edge.

By the summer of 1909 Steel had interested Alfred L. Parkhurst of Portland in the construction of a hotel and other improvements at the lake. Parkhurst became president and general manager of the Crater Lake Company and his first action was to pursue erection of a stone lodge on the rim of the lake. Initial plans called for a frame building, but the company later decided on stone: "The building will be 150 feet long, with an immense lounging room with four great stone chimneys, glassed porches, etc., overlooking the lake, and will be

ornamental in design."¹ The building, to be known as Crater Lake Lodge, was planned with a frontage of 140 feet and a central guest hall with four huge fireplaces, plus one on the outside for campfire use. On the north side would be a wide veranda extending to the rim edge. While this structure was under construction, public accommodations were available at Camp Arant, the National Park Service administrative headquarters at Annie Spring, in the form of rows of white tents and eating facilities.

In 1911 work was proceeding slowly on the lodge due to the shortness of the season and difficulties in quarrying the rock for the walls and hauling it by wagon to the rim. Cost of the structure was increasing rapidly from the original \$5,000 estimate. A booklet issued by the Crater Lake Company in 1912 described its future rim hotel as containing

a commodious assembly hall, and a dining room of sufficient size to seat 100 guests. There will be massive stone fire-places in both these rooms, and an immense one will be constructed on the outside of the Lodge. . . . A frame building, 30 x 40 feet, is now complete on the rim of the lake. It is equipped as a culinary department, and will be used, pending the completion of the Lodge. First class meals are served in a comfortable dining room, and sleeping accommodations consist of good beds in floored tents. Tents will always be used for sleeping apartments . . . nevertheless the Lodge . . . will have sleeping accommodations with all modern conveniences. . . .²

1. "Parkhurst on Way to Lake," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), June 16, 1910, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. II.

2. "Crater Lake National Park, Oregon," pamphlet issued by the Crater Lake Company, ca. 1912, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. II.

B. The Crater Lake National Park Company Takes Over Park Concessions

By early July 1912 the new rim hotel was half finished. On August 6 the Crater Lake Company surrendered its contract and obtained a lease from the Secretary of the Interior for a term of twenty years, starting June 1, 1912. A picture of the lodge in the Oregonian (Portland) of September 7, 1913, shows the first-floor stone level completed. Construction progressed rapidly during the summer of 1914 and the lodge became about 95% complete. Parkhurst hoped to have carpenters finish the interior so that the lodge could open in the summer of 1915. The lodge formally opened on June 28, 1915. The building was described as

50 by 120 feet, four stories high and faces the lake, being only about 50 feet from the rim. On the first floor is the dining-room 30 by 40 feet, office and lobby 40 to [sic] 50 feet, reception room 30 by 40 feet, and a modern kitchen. There are large fireplaces in the lobby and dining-room, and there is also a fireplace on the outside of the building. There are 68 bedrooms on the other three floors and all modern improvements are provided. Water is brought from a spring a mile from the lodge. Besides the lodge there are floored tent accommodations at the rim for 100 persons. . . .³

From the beginning it was difficult to make the lodge a paying proposition. Steep prices for food and high employees' salaries lessened profits considerably. This combined with short seasons and large crowds made it difficult for Parkhurst to bring the operation up to the standards he desired. Conditions ultimately became so unbearable due to overcrowding and bad management that the National Park Service decided that the public interest demanded aggressive action. In July 1920

3. "Governor Pleased with Crater Trip," Oregonian (Portland), June 29, 1915, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

Stephen T. Mather, director of the Service, announced that Parkhurst was being ousted from control of the lodge and the other tourist accommodations and had been ordered to release his concession within two weeks. After much discussion as to the proper course to follow on future management of the lodge, a new organization, the Crater Lake National Park Company, was formed in 1921, composed mostly of Portland businessmen.

The lodge was still considered incomplete at that time. A visitor remarked that the structure was a long, gray building of rustic design, with a first story of native stone and frame construction above. Inside was a great rustic lounge with a huge fireplace that could accommodate a six-foot log. The dining room was a huge apartment with ceiling and wainscoting of pine slabs covered with silver-gray bark.⁴

By the summer season of 1922 Crater Lake Lodge and the other concessions were completely owned by the Crater Lake National Park Company. This group also acquired Anna Spring Camp (old Camp Arant), with all associated buildings and outhouses; all property used in connection with the lodge, hotel, and camp; and the hotel, camp, and transportation concessions. On July 11 excavation commenced on a new \$80,000 eighty-room addition to the lodge, which upon completion would be used while the older lodge section was reconstructed. The architectural style of the new wing closely followed the original lodge design, with stone foundations, stone blocks used for walls up to the second floor, and frame construction for the remainder.

C. Cafeteria and Cabins Added to Rim Village

On December 7, 1922, a contract was entered into between the Department of the Interior and the Crater Lake National Park Company initiating a new twenty-year lease to maintain hotels and other facilities for tourist accommodation in the park. In 1927 a number of

4. Thos. D. Murphy, Seven Wonderlands of the American West (Boston: L.C. Page & Company, 1925), pp. 303, 305-6.

important decisions concerning future development at Crater Lake were made by the superintendent of the park, National Park Service Assistant Director Horace Albright, and other staff officers and representatives of the Bureau of Public Roads. One major action was approval of a general plan for rim area development, whereby the concessionaire would construct and operate in the next year a cafeteria, with a connecting general store for the sale of camp supplies, and a small group of rental cabins in the campground area away from the rim edge. By the 1928 season the new cafeteria and cabin group were a reality, the housekeeping cabins opening on July 15 and the new cafeteria on July 20. The latter was a large stone building housing food services, a store, and a photographic studio. Tent cottages were available on the lodge grounds as well for cheaper accommodations. Also during the 1928 season a new awning-covered veranda was constructed on the lake side of the lodge.

A brief summary of construction activity from 1922 to 1938 written by the park concessionaire mentioned that

In 1922 when our plans were drawn for the addition of the Lodge, the plumbing was put in at that time for the laundry plant. We started our building program in 1923 and continued until 1929. During that time the frame work of the Lodge was completed, the twenty-two cabins and the Cafeteria and Store. In 1929, the beginning of the depression, we stopped all new construction and did not start again until 1936. At that time we completed all of the rooms on the third floors [of the lodge] and in 1937 all of the rooms were completed on the second floor. Also during this time, all of the rooms in the older part of the Lodge were papered and painted.⁵

5. R. W. Price, Crater Lake National Park Company, to E.P. Leavitt, Supt., CLNP, June 23, 1938, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.



Illustration 11.
Cold-water cabins behind cafeteria.



Illustration 12.
Four-plexes behind cafeteria. Photos by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

During World War II, the lodge and associated buildings were closed down, the Crater Lake Company deriving no revenue from the property. After January 1, 1941, improvements by the concessioner included construction of two deluxe cabins containing eight single units and refurnishing of the old cabins. In 1948 the twenty-two sleeping cabins near the cafeteria were described as single rooms, twelve by sixteen feet, equipped with cold running water, oil heaters, electric lights, one double bed with linen and blankets, and two half beds with linen and blankets. There were also deluxe units, containing four rooms each. Maid service was furnished and each room was equipped with hot and cold running water, electric lights, a private toilet and shower, automatic hot water, thermostatically controlled heat, one double bed, and two half beds.

D. The National Park Service Purchases the Lodge and Ponders Its Future

In 1954 R. W. Price, after over thirty years at Crater Lake, sold his interest in the lodge to Harry W. and Harry C. Smith of Spokane, Washington. During the next three years certain refinements in lodge accommodations were made and more modern facilities at the rim were planned. Among improvements made were a new cafeteria addition, completed in 1956. By 1957 the lodge had 114 rooms and was able to accommodate 294 people, including about 90 employees. Other facilities at the rim included eight deluxe cottage units and nineteen cold water cabins. The operating concession again changed hands in 1959; the National Park Service finally purchased the lodge from the concessionaires in 1967 and drew up a thirty-year contract with them. On March 1, 1976, Canteen Company of Oregon bought the concession, which it still operates.

Through the years the National Park Service has made repeated demands for improved visitor services and fire safety facilities at Crater Lake Lodge, and although some minimal efforts were made to comply, concerns for visitor and employee safety continued to plague park management. A 1980 General Accounting Office report on facilities at several national parks and forests throughout the nation pointed out many

problems with the lodge in terms of deficiencies in safety standards. This report coincided with a series of public meetings in the state soliciting comments on alternatives to assist the Park Service in determining the future of the lodge. Major problems of the building are structural, resulting from age, the use of poor construction techniques as it was being built, and severe impacts from weather over the years. Problems in regard to fire safety and reinforcement of the building's structural elements must be addressed. Several options for development of the rim area are now under study by the Service, with interim life safety measures being taken to keep the lodge in operation.

E. Importance of Crater Lake Lodge

The encouragement of tourism in national parks was a logical step after their establishment. The greater the visitation, the more income would be generated for the region in which the park was located. Tourism provided a solid economic justification for designating more parks in the future. Congress's earliest acts relating to parks included provisions for granting franchises for concession purposes to private concerns to erect hotels, install transportation systems, and provide other recreational service facilities. In the case of several national parks, facilities were established by railroads, which by offering cheap travel rates and pleasant accommodations for their passengers, greatly encouraged use of parklands. The situation at Crater Lake was somewhat unusual in that the recreational aspects of its development were initiated by private enterprise, first by individuals and then by a corporation of businessmen.

Crater Lake Lodge was built in accord with the concept that governed the style of tourist accommodations in our early national parks, which advocated spacious resort hotels that blended rustic simplicity with elements of the elegance inspired by European hunting lodges and the hunting camps of the Eastern United States.

Crater Lake Lodge was added to the National Register of Historic Places in May 1981. It was included as being regionally significant as an example of the architecture associated with the

early-twentieth-century movement for development of the western national parks. Much of the structure's appeal and importance is due to its being a relatively unaltered example of an early national park resort-type guest accommodation. Its exterior appearance and ground floor public areas have not changed substantially since the 1920s. It is an early example of the use of native materials in an attempt to blend the structure more harmoniously into its surroundings. This was done prior to implementation of the National Park Service rustic architecture program in the park. The building has exceptional significance in the development of tourism and outdoor recreation in the state because it encouraged visitor use of the park and strengthened the economy of southern Oregon. The lodge is the oldest major resort on public land in the state. Although the various concession operations at Crater Lake have had extreme difficulty in surmounting such hardships as severe weather conditions, a short tourist season, distance from supply centers, and high visitation, the lodge has been kept open through the years and is a nostalgic part of the Crater Lake landscape.

VIII. Roads of Crater Lake National Park

A. Approaches to the Park

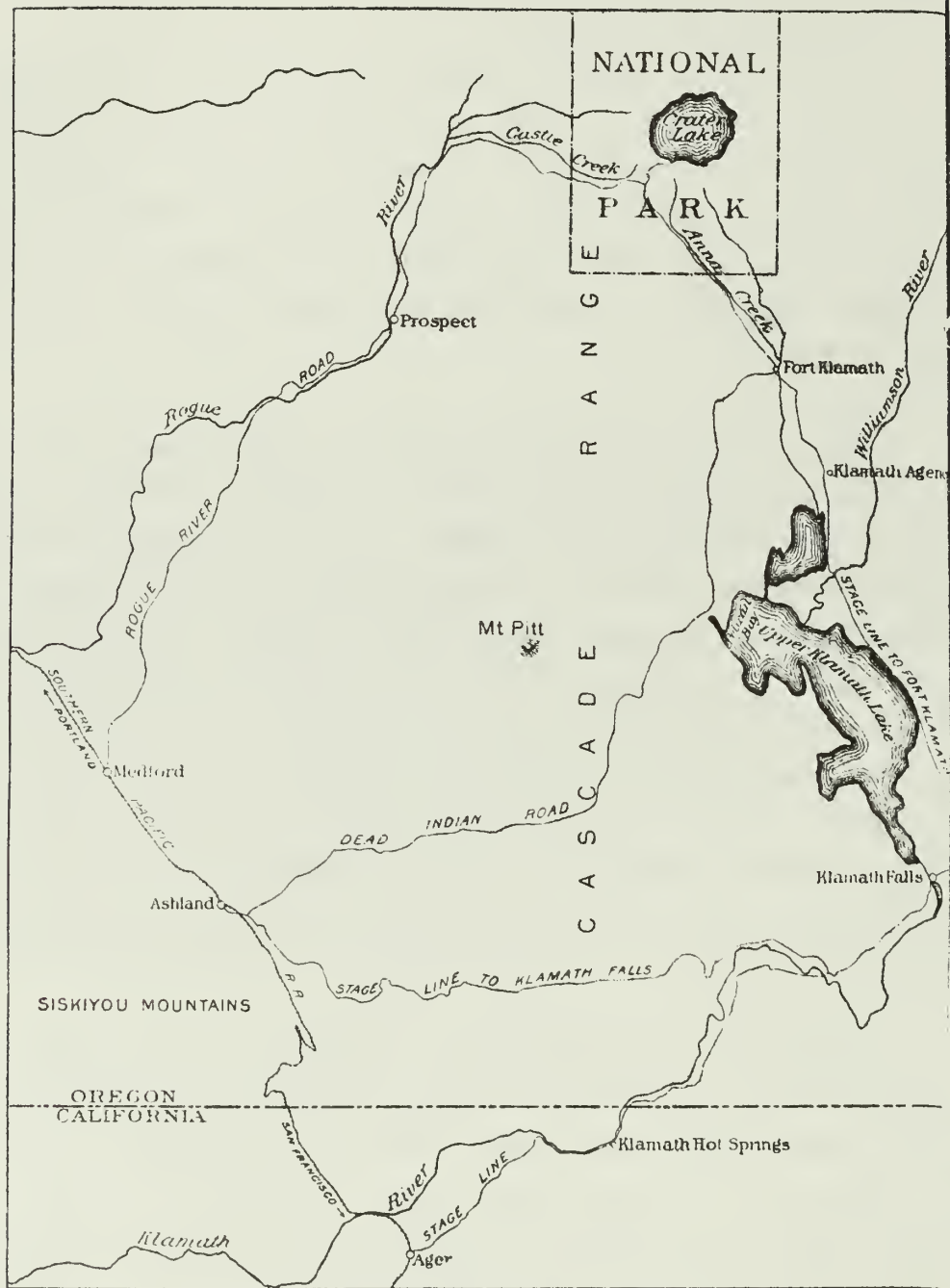
In 1865 Fort Klamath soldiers constructed a road over the mountains between Jacksonville and Fort Klamath, crossing them about three miles south of Crater Lake. Eventually a few travelers began visiting the lake via this route, either on foot, by horseback, or by wagon and stagecoach. In 1898 two gentlemen from Portland even reached the park by bicycle and got within three miles of the rim--a transportation "first."¹

Three main wagon routes could be used to reach Crater Lake from the nearest population centers and rail points. Probably the most widely used, and definitely the shortest, was the "Rogue River Road," which began either at Gold Hill or at the Southern Pacific Railroad station near Medford and led through fruit-farming country, into the foothills, and up the valley of the Rogue River to the turnoff to Crater Lake. The distance of eighty-five miles could be covered in three days of easy travel, with accommodations available along the way at Trail and at Prospect, where a Mrs. Grieves presided over the Prospect Hotel. "This road makes a gradual ascent, with few hard grades; but the last day is heavy with sand. It has been traversed by bicycles, but it can not be recommended to wheelmen. The road abounds in features of interest."²

Another route available was referred to as "Dead Indian Road," which left the railroad at Ashland and passed by the Lake of the Woods and Pelican Bay on Klamath Lake in its eastward course. A slightly longer trip of four days was necessary to cover these ninety-seven miles. No hotel accommodations were offered along the way, but three ranches could be used as campsites. "This road, like the one described above, can not be recommended to wheelmen. It crosses one

1. See Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, pp. 73-76, for details of the trip.

2. Earl Morse Wilbur, "Description of Crater Lake," Mazama, v. 1, n. 2 (1897), p. 141.



Map showing routes to Crater Lake National Park.

Illustration 13.

"Map showing routes to Crater Lake National Park."
 From National Parks, Reports and Publications (1903),
 Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, p. 8.



Illustration 14.

Crater Lake highway, ca. 1900.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.



Illustration 15.

Close-up view of road to Crater Lake.
Car is crossing log bridge over Annie Creek.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.

range of mountains, and is often rocky; while the last fifteen miles are through deep sand."³ From Pelican Bay the road continued on to within a mile or two of abandoned Fort Klamath, where it picked up Annie Creek. For several miles the road followed along the edge of Annie Creek Canyon, finally joining the Medford road just west of the Cascade divide about three miles from the lake rim.

A third and more comfortable road, but a much longer one, left the Southern Pacific Railroad at Ager, California, and ascended through Klamath Falls to Fort Klamath where it joined Dead Indian Road. Its 116 miles were negotiable by wheeled conveyances and were traveled daily by a stage between Ager and Klamath Falls.⁴

Another route led from Ashland to the lake over the Klamath Falls road, a distance of about 125 miles.⁵

B. Entrance Road and Bridges

1. Early Conditions Call for Improvements

The road stretching from the park entrance up the canyon above Annie Spring to the rim was originally only a crude path cut by wagon wheels. Even after the park's establishment, when Congress appropriated money to improve the road to the "crater," little was done besides cutting trees and clearing away fallen timber. The final ascent to the rim had a maximum grade of 33%, forcing most visitors to leave their conveyances at the foot of the hill about a mile from their goal and proceed the rest of the way on foot.

Although during W.F. Arant's superintendency from 1902 to 1913 visitors would be few and far between, as soon as he entered on the

3. Ibid., p. 142.

4. Ibid., p. 143

5. "Crater Lake Routes," Sunday Oregonian (Portland), August 28, 1898, in Steel Scrapbooks, v.1.



Illustration 16.

Annie Creek bridge, Fort Klamath road.
Built by the Dept. of the Interior, 1903.
Courtesy Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, Oregon.

job Arant wrote the secretary of the interior suggesting improvement of the only road to the rim, which was up a "very steep rocky and rough mountain."⁶ This entrance road began three miles from the summit and made a steep climb of 1,000 feet or more up the slope.

By May 1903 Superintendent Arant hoped to have a new road leading to the lake constructed by August 1. It was to be a vast improvement over the old by virtue of its being shorter with lower bumps and fewer steep grades.⁷ By July 31 needed improvements in the old road had been made and two miles of new construction had been accomplished. Work had also begun on a bridge over Annie Creek. Unfortunately, skimpy appropriations--a problem continually hampering new park areas--had precluded further improvements and completion of the new road.⁸ In August, however, the bridge over Annie Creek was finished, measuring 103 feet long and 30 feet high. Still under construction was a 90-foot-long bridge over "Bridge Creek."⁹ (In order to preserve the bridges he built in the park, Arant removed their flooring every winter to prevent the framework from being broken by heavy snowfalls).

In December 1903, in his annual report to the secretary of the interior, Superintendent Arant made several recommendations for

6. W[illiam] F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, October 13, 1902, Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA.

7. "Improving Crater Lake Park," Oregon Observer (Grants Pass), May 9, 1903.

8. W[illiam] F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, July 31, 1903, Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA. Early Crater Lake National Park records often refer to "Anna" Spring and "Anna" Creek. These names will therefore occasionally appear in this report.

9. W[illiam] F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, August 31, 1903 (monthly report), Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA; Ken McLeod "Along Nature's Trail," Herald and News (Klamath Falls, Ore.), June 26, 1953.



Illustration 17.

Crater Lake highway lunchroom.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.

improvements that should be made in the park during fiscal year 1904. Those affecting roads and bridges included:

- 1) improving the condition of the eight miles of road from the south end of the park to Annie Creek;
- 2) constructing a bridge over Whitehorse Creek and improving the road there;
- 3) rerouting the entrance road from a point about 3-1/2 miles west of the summit to Annie Creek bridge, thereby eliminating a high hill; and,
- 4) completing the road fròm Annie Creek bridge to the rim of the "crater," of which only two miles had been constructed.¹⁰

2. A New Road to the Rim

By October 1904 a new road was in process of construction on the south side of the high ridge running southwesterly from the summit of Mount Mazama. On the north side of the ridge was the bed of the old road, which was proving unsatisfactory because

the ground over which this road runs before reaching the foot or base of the Crater Lake mountain proper, is a succession of hills and hollows, is in many places rocky and rough and leads down steep hills in places when, if possible it should be ascending in order to reach the highest possible elevation before starting up the main mountain. . . .¹¹

The section of new road being constructed leading from the old road near the Whitehorse entrance up the south side of the summit would have a much more gradual ascent.

10. "Crater Lake Improvements," Oregon Observer (Grants Pass), December 5, 1903.

11. W[illiam] F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, October 23, 1904, Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA.

In his monthly letter to the secretary of the interior providing details on the management of the park from June 30, 1904, to the close of the tourist season of 1905, Superintendent Arant stated that the new road from the head of Annie Creek to the caldera rim had been completed, its steepest grade being one of 10%. The park was now working on construction of a new road from Annie Creek to the Whitehorse entrance. The superintendent still bemoaned the park's primitive condition, resulting from its mountainous character, distance from settlement, lack of improvements prior to becoming a national park, and small appropriations since that time.¹²

In 1907 Superintendent Arant noted that there were four roads in the reserve, whose upkeep involved only what was necessary to place them in reasonably fair condition:

In regard to the matter of improvements and extension of roads in the park it is proper to state that in the Spring of each year the roads are found to be washed out in many places, and deep ruts are cut by the heavy rains and waters of the melting snows and obstructed by fallen trees, logs, stones and brush, and the repairing alone requires a considerable amount of labor. In many places the roads are in bad condition by being partially overgrown by brush, which should be cut away and the roads otherwise improved.¹³

3. First Cars Reach the Lake

Another transportation milestone occurred at Crater Lake about 1906 when J.O. Shiveley became the first auto passenger to visit

12. W[illiam] F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, October 1, 1905, Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA; W.F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, August 31, 1905 (monthly report), ibid.

13. "Improve the Park," Oregonian (Portland), November 7, 1907, in Steel Scrapbooks, v.1.

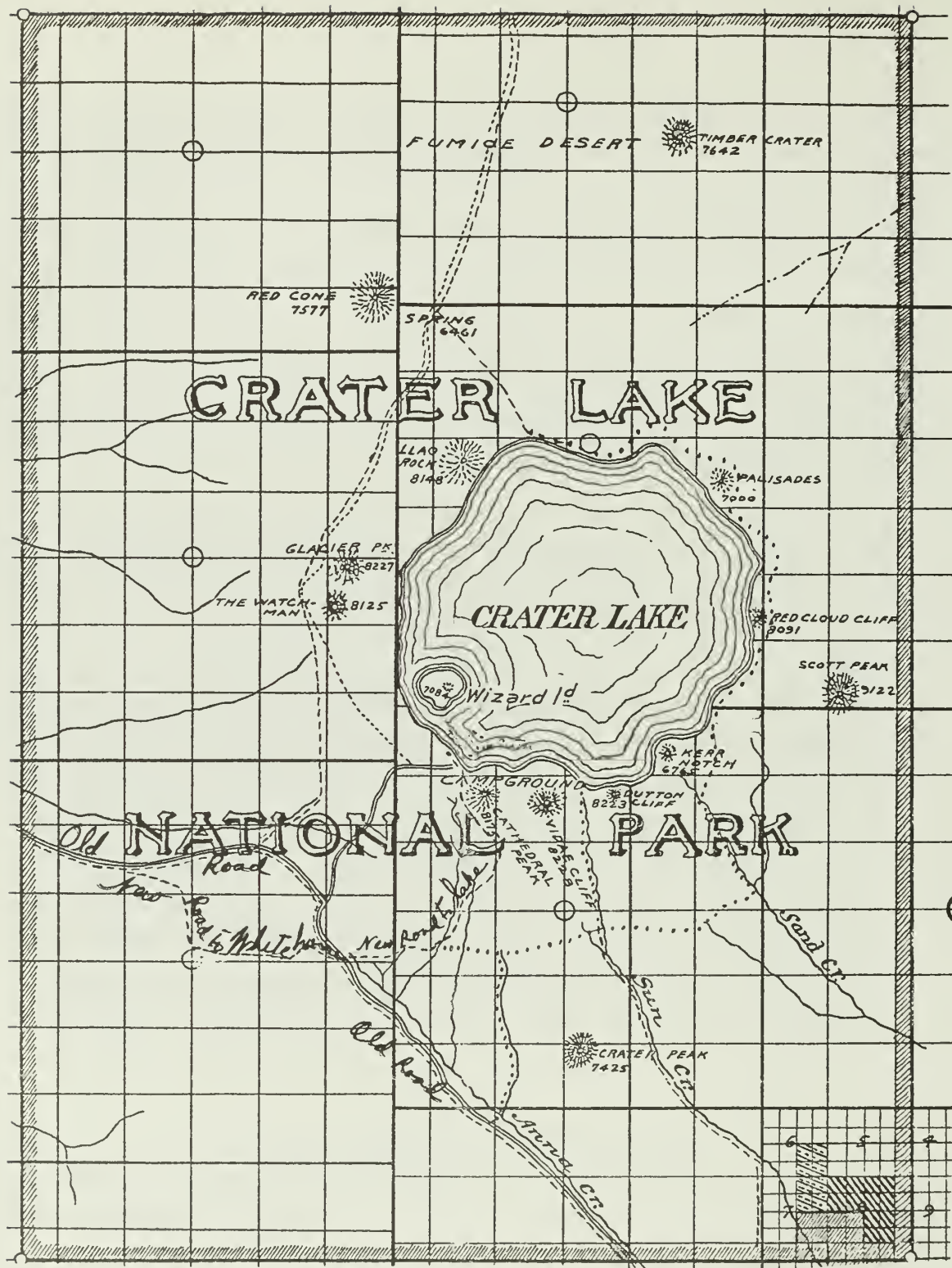


Illustration 18.

Map showing new road to rim, 1906. Also shows roads and trails necessary for convenience of visitors and that would aid in park management and protection. From Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National National Parks, 1872-1907, Crater Lake, 362-1905, RG 79, NA.

the park. Arriving in a two-cylinder vehicle, he and the car's owner labored over a road constructed primarily for slow-moving wagons and horses. Successfully negotiating deep ruts, dust, rock, and narrow passageways, the car was pulled over difficult grades by horses, which were led when the car was functioning properly. It was another year before an automobile (operated by Charles True of Medford) drove under its own power all the way to the rim.¹⁴

4. Accounts by Early Visitors

Throughout the early 1900s the hardships in traveling the Crater Lake road were recounted. Heavy wagons usually took four or five days one way to reach the lake. Because the wagons were full of provisions, members of these expeditions usually had either to ride horses or to walk most of the way. A Medford woman, in recalling a 1909 excursion, noted that only the base of the rim could be reached by wagon. From there people proceeded by horse or on foot to the rim edge. Although the fording of Union Creek was a fairly easy matter for wagons, a couple of logs with flattened tops had been placed over the creek to facilitate auto traffic.¹⁵ A wagon driver a year later warned:

One particularly bad spot on the road to Crater Lake was found at Pumice Hill, near the end of the journey. This hill is of pumice stone, and the dust on it is nearly a foot and a half deep. The grade is also very steep. On account of the dust the clearance of the car would touch both coming up the hill and going down. The Inter-State car climbed the hill

14. "First Man to Ride to Lake in Car Visits Scene Again," Medford (Ore.) Daily News, July 20, 1932.

15. Harry Nordwick, "Five-Day Wagon Trip to Crater Lake was Real 'Outing' for Hardy 1909ers," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), December 6, 1953.

four times, three of the trips being to take the loads of other cars, stuck on the hill, to the summit.¹⁶

5. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Plans the Park Road System

The severest problem with which early park superintendents had to grapple was lack of sufficient appropriations to properly develop and manage their areas. Usually it required from three to seven years after a park had been established before funds for its care and maintenance were provided. In certain instances, however, such as at Yellowstone, Mount Rainier, and Crater Lake, assistance in building road systems was provided by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.¹⁷ In 1909 William Steel had requested Congress to appropriate funds with which to make a preliminary survey for a road system within the park. He met with success, and by September 1910 three teams of government engineers commanded by Major J.J. Morrow were at work in Crater Lake National Park "laying out a complete system of roads and making plans for one of the most extensive line of improvements ever made in any of the Western parks."¹⁸ This work was made possible by a special appropriation of \$10,000.

Travel within Crater Lake National Park during the time the surveys were being made was still memorable. The same Medford woman whose journey to the lake in 1909 was recounted earlier, revisited

16. "Ballinger Caught by Forest Fires," Sunday Oregonian (Portland), August 28, 1910, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. II. Ruth Kirk mentions mile-long "Pummy Grade," where the pumice was so loose that visibility was nil unless it had recently rained. Traction was almost impossible, necessitating dragging a tree down the hill behind the car so that its limbs could serve as a brake. (Pumice Hill was near the Rogue River south of Prospect.) Exploring Crater Lake Country, p. 39.

17. Albright, "Oh, Ranger!" pp. 123-24.

18. "Park will be Improved," Oregonian (Portland), September 12, 1910, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. II.

it again two years later, noting that great improvements had been made in the road. Upon reaching the camp at the base of the rim, she saw that a new, small "horse-pin" road had been carved up to the top of the rim. "The road was so hazardous that the party had to cut down lodgepole trees and use them in lifting the rear of the wagons around the curves."¹⁹

A visitor by automobile in 1911 (the first year an auto permit was issued) writes of leaving Fort Klamath and entering onto a section of road that began to climb and where in places there was hardly clearance for the car as it passed between giant pines and firs on the way to the park entrance:

Only a few miles further we stopped at the station where lives the keeper of the Crater Lake National Park. The superintendent of the park took our names, collected a dollar and handed us a permit to use the roads of the park. . . . The rules are simple. Automobiles are required to give warning at turns in the road and to keep the outside of the grade. They are not allowed on the roads except between the hours of 6:30 and 10:30 in the morning and between 3:30 and 6:30 in the afternoon. . . . The Crater Lake National Park is one of three national parks into which automobiles are permitted to go. . . . From here on it was steep climbing. . . . twice we forced the machine at high speed through drifts that lay across the road. . . . We rushed at a third snowdrift--and stuck there. . . . All hands piled out and dragged pine branches to put beneath the wheels and we made another try, but this time the engine would not start. We were on such a steep hill that the gasoline in our feed tank . . . would not flow to the carbureter [sic]. A pump was attached to the auxiliary tank under the back seat and

19. Nordwick, "Five-Day Wagon Trip," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), December 6, 1953.

gasoline was forced to the engine. With one of us pumping and the rest shoving and manipulating the pine boughs we made the start and chugged upward toward the blue sky. Then suddenly we gasped. Another sky lay almost underneath our feet. We were on the rim of Crater lake.²⁰

6. Several New Roads Contemplated

In November 1911 Major Morrow, after two seasons of work, submitted to the Chief of Engineers, U.S.A., his survey report containing maps, plans, and estimates for roads and trails in Crater Lake National Park.²¹ The roads contemplated were an eight-mile one from the south line of the park to headquarters; a seven-mile one from the west line of the park to headquarters; and a five-mile one from headquarters to the rim. On the east side of the lake the engineer determined a route and surveyed a road from the east line of the park to the rim south of Mount Scott, a distance of almost nine miles, following along the south side of Sand Creek and Wheeler Creek via the Pinnacles. A road was also located from the east line north of Mount Scott via Cascade Spring to the rim. Also plotted and surveyed was the central feature of the plan--a rim road running as much as possible along the edge of the caldera and connecting at the park boundary in four places. Projected to be about 1,000 to 2,000 feet above the lake, it would afford unobstructed views of the surrounding country and be one of the grandest scenic roads in the world.²²

20. Samuel M. Evans, "Forty Gallons of Gasoline to Forty Miles of Water: Recipe for a Motor Trip to Crater Lake, Oregon," Sunset, v. 27 (October 1911), p. 396. This article ends with several tips on motoring to Crater Lake.

21. Letter from The Acting Secretary of War, Transmitting, With a Letter from the Chief of Engineers, Report of Examination and Survey, With Maps and Plans of Survey, for Roads and Trails in Crater Lake National Park, Oreg., Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

22. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1912 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1912), pp. 7-8.

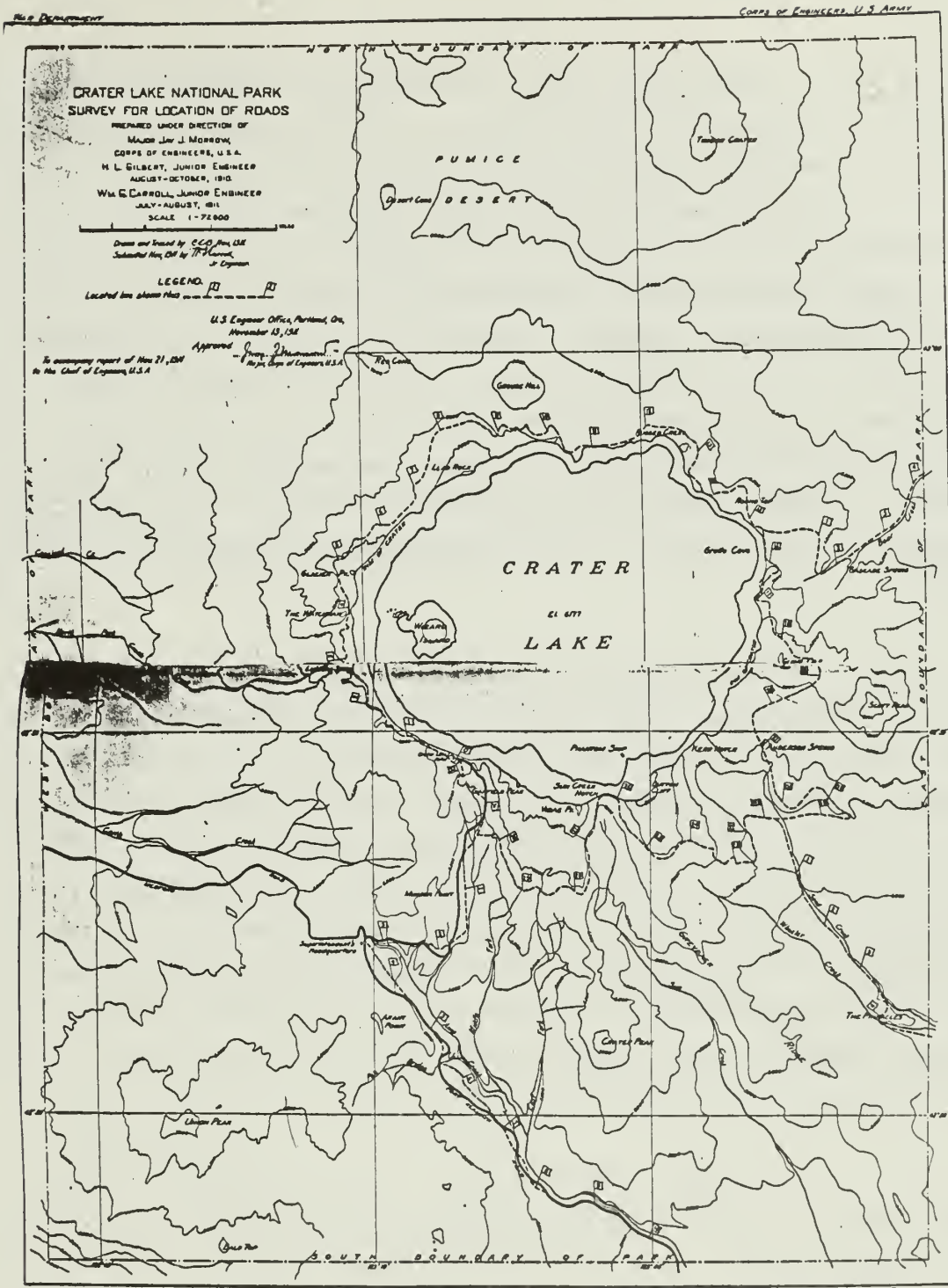


Illustration 19.

"Crater Lake Road Survey," House Doc. No. 328; 62d Cong., 2d Sess., 1911. From Steel Scrapbooks, v. II, CLNP library.

The final report submitted to Congress estimated the cost of construction for these roads at approximately \$700,000, which included a sprinkling system to keep down dust that utilized tanks filled by gravity flow placed at suitable spots along the road. The report also recommended that the work be done on a continuing contract arrangement. Steel went to Washington and spent the next winter trying to get the necessary money. In August 1912, \$50,000 was obtained to be used toward the improvement of roads from the south and west boundaries of the park to the lake, because these would be the most widely used. But the funds arrived too late for work that season. The following year another \$75,000 would be appropriated, making a total of \$125,000 available for use in 1913. In 1914, \$85,000 was received, and \$50,000 in 1915.²³

For a while yet, however, visitors still had to enter the area via a single-lane, dusty highway that was in reality only a cleared path that barely succeeded in dodging trees in its winding course through the forest. Because of constant use these roads developed such deep ruts that teams were barely able to pass each other. The only work the park was able to perform on them with any regularity involved widening and straightening in those places where trees, shrubs, and logs were far enough away from the road edge to permit such activity. By 1912 there were sixteen bridges and culverts within the park road system, ranging in length from 16 feet to more than 100 feet. All were built of wood and unpainted.²⁴

During William Steel's superintendency, visitation of 6,000 persons a year was considered remarkable. Traffic consisted mainly

23. Will G. Steele [sic], "New Roads to Give Easy Access to Crater Lake, one of West's Wonders," Morning Oregonian (Portland), January 1, 1914; "Improvements are Contemplated for Next Season at Crater Lake," Sunday Oregonian (Portland), December 19, 1915; Steel Points (Junior), v. 1, n. 1 (July 1925).

24. USDI, NPS, Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1912, p. 8.

of horsedrawn vehicles until around 1916. Regulations issued by the National Park Service in 1913, in addition to setting specific hours for travel by cars and restricting the speed limit to six miles an hour, suggested that motorists carry a good hatchet, crowbar, and shovel, and one hundred feet of rope, along with pulley blocks, plus a piece of board on which to brace a jack. Also handy for extricating cars from deep sand was a roll of chicken wire. Other essentials were extra oil, extra gas, and plenty of water.²⁵

In 1913 a temporary road was constructed from Kirk, north of Chiloquin, to the park boundary near Wheeler Creek. The War Department maintained two construction camps at the park and during this year

completed the grading and proper drainage of a road from a point on the park boundary near San[d] Creek, within the canyon of which are hundreds of fine pinnacles, along this stream to the rim of the lake at Kerr Notch, the lowest point in the walls of the lake, a distance of six and one-half miles [Pinnacles Road]. Eight miles west of this is the old road connecting Park Headquarters with the lake, an [on] which considerable work has been done. The last mile of the latter road has heretofore been the bane of automobile drivers, as it had a maximum grade of 33 per cent. This has, however, been forever eliminated by a new road of 10 per cent maximum.²⁶

7. Plans Made for First Rim Road

In 1913 work began on the road that six years later would encircle the lake but that would be only partially satisfactory because of the necessity of dodging around boulders and trees while

25. Place and Place, Story of Crater Lake, p. 79.

26. Steele [sic], "New Roads to Give Easy Access to Crater Lake," Morning Oregonian (Portland), January 1, 1914.

following a track that was boggy and usable only a few weeks out of each year. Some of the \$125,000 appropriated for road work that season was utilized to purchase heavy machinery for the upcoming rim road work.

By October 1914 more than twenty miles of government roads had been finished that year alone, bringing the total number of miles completed within the park to forty:

park line on Fort Klamath side to rim of lake via Anna [Annie] Creek Canyon, fourteen miles;

Kirk side from park line to Kerr Notch via Sand Creek, nine miles;

Kerr Notch to foot of Cloudcap, three miles;

Anna Creek to Sand Creek, twelve miles;

elimination of "Corkscrew" of Medford Road, 1½ miles;

plus, the location was made this year and the clearing begun for a road from the Crater Lake Lodge to The Watchman, about four miles.²⁷

In July 1915 Stephen T. Mather, newly appointed assistant to the secretary of the interior, conducted the first of his official mountain trips--expeditions that he personally financed to give influential persons firsthand park experience and the opportunity to see for themselves the problems facing national parks. In August he inspected facilities at Crater Lake and Mount Rainier, finding at the

27. "Twenty Miles of Government Roads Finished in Park," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), October 23, 1914, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

former crude roads and poor concessions.²⁸ By the end of 1915 the portion of the rim road between Kerr Notch and the lodge had been built and the subgrade of all three entrance roads completed and made ready for hard surfacing. A summary of road progress in the park by 1916 gave the following approximate figures on work accomplished to date: 44 miles of road had been graded, including 7 miles from the park headquarters to the Medford entrance, 8 miles from park headquarters to the Klamath entrance, 5 miles from park headquarters to the rim, 8 miles from the Corps of Engineers' camp to the Pinnacles road, 6½ miles from the Pinnacles entrance to Kerr Notch, 3 miles from Kerr Notch to Cloudcap where the grading ended, 1½ miles from the Corps of Engineers' camp to the rim, and then 5 miles from Crater Lake Lodge to the end of grading. Ungraded stretches consisted of 12 miles of rim road and 1½ miles of the Sun Notch road. A total of 57½ miles of roadway now existed within the park.²⁹

In 1918 Congress appropriated \$50,000 for completion of grading of the rim road, but due to increased labor costs, difficulties in acquiring workers, and other problems, it was unlikely that necessary work on improving the fourteen miles between Cloudcap and The Watchman could be accomplished unless an additional \$7,000 could be obtained. Although the Corps of Engineers still had charge of road work, Congress was expected to authorize transfer of this responsibility to the National Park Service. This action would be based on the belief that the superintendent could oversee the work necessary to complete the rim road at less expense than would be entailed in organizing another Corps of Engineers field party.³⁰ A rude rim road finally encircled the lake by

28. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Charles W. Snell, Chapter IX: Formation of the National Park Service, 1913-1929. Supplement to Theme XIX, National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1963), p. 10.

29. Will G. Steel to Superintendent of National Parks, November 10, 1916, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

30. USDI, NPS, Report of the Director of the National Park Service to the Secretary of the Interior for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1918, p. 61.

1919, quickly becoming a popular drive for tourists rambling around southern Oregon. In this same year the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers left Crater Lake, the last national park in which they were involved. In 1922 the Diamond Lake entrance road was built, replacing the Diamond Lake Trail.

Three years later Congress agreed to appropriate \$7,500,000 for roadwork within the national parks, of which Crater Lake would receive a portion to improve the sharp curves and steep grades that had been permitted when roads were first constructed there. The thirteen miles from the lodge to Kerr Notch, for instance, had many bad curves and two, long, abrupt grades.³¹ Additional roadwork needed in the area involved macadamizing of the uncompleted portions of the Medford and Fort Klamath roads leading to the park and their eventual dust-proofing with oil. Despite work that needed to be done on it, the new rim road was definitely capturing the imagination of visitors, one who ascended to the summit of Cloudcap finding it

an experience that we prize more than any other at Crater Lake. The road is part of the new highway which now completely encircles the lake. . . . This road was only about half finished at the time of which I write, extending from the summit of Cloud Cap on the east to the peak of the Watchman on the west. It was built with moderate grades and wide turns, broad enough everywhere for easy passing. It does not closely follow the lake at all points. . . . The distance from the Lodge to Sand Creek Canyon is about seven miles; here the road branches off to Kerr Notch on the rim, four or five miles farther, at which point the ascent of Cloud Cap begins. A splendid new road . . . climbs to the summit in long, sweeping grades ranging from five to twelve per cent,

31. Steel Points (Junior), July 1925.

yet so smooth and well engineered as to require only high gear for a moderately powered car.³²

8. Annie Spring and Goodbye Creek Bridges

Construction on the new rustic Annie Creek (or Annie Spring) bridge across the Annie Creek gorge began in 1925 and was completed in 1926. A three-span timber structure seventy-eight feet long, it was built by the Public Roads Administration under contract. By the end of that year the upper end of the Crater Lake highway was receiving a heavy coat of shale to provide a solid base for vehicular traffic.³³

The early history of the Goodbye Creek bridge is hazy. According to park information, a Goodbye Bridge, so-named because it was the last item of construction accomplished by Superintendent Arant before his retirement, was built in 1913. A report of a park resident engineer, however, states that

the original Goodbye Creek Bridge located on the main road to the Rim between Annie Spring and Park Headquarters was constructed, under contract, by the Public Roads Administration in 1926. It was a three span, timber bridge, native Shasta Fir being used and short life was expected.³⁴

The bridge was a temporary structure because relocation of the road between Annie Spring and the rim was under discussion and funds for a permanent bridge could not be requested. A 1929 news article, on the

32. Murphy, Seven Wonderlands of the American West, p. 322.

33. "Crater Park Draws Crowds," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, September 9, 1926; "Crater Lake Highway is Receiving a Coat of Shale," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, October 28, 1926.

34. George T. Hopper "Final Construction Report on Rehabilitation of Goodbye Creek Bridge, Account No. 504," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

other hand, announces the completion of Goodbye bridge on July 27, 1929, marking

the end of an era in construction of oiled roads in Crater Lake National park. It is the last link in the high standard highway between Medford and the lake on the west, and Klamath Falls and the lake on the south. Built under the supervision of the United States bureau of public roads, this difficult piece of construction required the work of on an average of 10 men per day, over a period of six months. It was erected at the cost of approximately \$10,000.³⁵

This bridge was made of heavy peeled hemlock to conform in design to the Annie Spring bridge, and was 240 feet long, 74 feet high, and 24 feet wide with eight 30-foot spans, double truss:

The railing is effective in its simplicity, being made of balusters and rounded posts. The average dimension of the timber is 30 inches in thickness, set on concrete pedestles [sic]. The flood [floor] of the bridge is of 2 by 6 laminated deck.³⁶

A June 1930 newspaper clipping mentions an extension being built on the Goodbye bridge.³⁷

9. Plans Made for Second Rim Road

By the fall of 1928 the rim area could be reached by a new oiled road from the west boundary that had replaced the old hazardous route with its 11% grades with a new one containing a maximum

35. "Goodbye Bridge O'er Deep Canyon in Park Finished," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), July 30, 1929, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

36. Ibid.

37. Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), June 10, 1930, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.



Illustration 20.

Annie Spring bridge, 1929.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.

of 6½% grades. At the rim a new oiled road was completed distributing traffic to the new cafeteria and cabin group, to the campground, and to the lodge at the opposite end of a half-mile-long plaza. On each side of the boulevard area was an eighteen-foot parking strip to accommodate several hundred vehicles and along the edge of the crater a wide asphalt promenade for pedestrians had been constructed.³⁸

The next large undertaking of the U.S. Bureau of Public Roads within the park would be construction, beginning in 1931, of a modern standard-grade rim road to reroute the existing one, which was passable but which did not closely follow the lake rim. Despite its steep grades, sharp curves, and dusty condition, it had been used by many park visitors. While location surveys were underway for the new road in 1929, two projects were started on the east entrance road to the park. The Sand Creek park boundary project, 4-2/10 miles long, was an approach road from The Dalles-California Highway to the east entrance of the park, while the Lost Creek project consisted of two miles of road work within the park. These 6-2/10 miles of road at the east entrance outside and inside the park had been surfaced. The 1-3/10 miles of grading from the end of the surfacing project to the Lost Creek ranger station were to be finished that season. This road served as a connecting link between the main roads through the park and The Dalles-California Highway to Bend, Oregon, the southern end of the new Willamette Highway between California and the Willamette Valley. A surfaced parking place was constructed this year at the Pinnacles.³⁹

By the first of May 1931, bids were being called for to grade the first six miles of the new rim road from the lodge area around

38. "Suggestions for Discussion of Crater Lake National Park in The Director's Annual Report" (for period ending September 30, 1928), Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 1; "Road Progress Well Underway," in Annual Report, 1927, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 2.

39. "Goodbye Bridge O'er Deep Canyon in Park Finished," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), July 30, 1929; "Crater Lake Rim High Way is now Planned," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, October 31, 1929.

the west side of the lake to the North Entrance ranger station at the Diamond Lake junction. Work was begun in June using three gasoline power shovels, one steam shovel, fifteen trucks, several air compressors, and other equipment. Approximately 120 men were employed in 1931 for a period of five months. A new south side route now brought tourists to a vantage point at Sun Notch. Surveys were also completed for the balance of the route north to Diamond Lake and for connections down Union Creek to the Medford road and east to The Dalles-California Highway.⁴⁰ In July construction on three projects was reported delayed because of the excessive snowfall of the previous winter. A Portland construction company was preparing to complete the grading of the first six-mile unit of the new rim road begun the previous year. One hundred laborers would be at work on two eight-hour shifts to assure completion that year.

Another construction company had fifty men working on the portion of the rim road leading from a point near Lost Creek to Kerr Notch, a distance of 4½ miles necessitating clearing of timber and grading, a project also begun the year before and expected to be completed in the fall. A third company was working on the Diamond Lake road in the park with fifty men completing a 1931 project of eight miles.⁴¹ More than 100 men were again employed on the rim road for four months in 1932, and it was projected that the road would be extended to the Wineglass, in 1933 to Kerr Notch, and be completed in 1934 with the construction from Kerr Notch down Sand Creek to Lost Creek, then up to Sun Notch, down to park headquarters, and up to the rim.⁴²

In 1933 only two months' labor was possible on the rim road as a result of deep snowdrifts. By July four contracts for road

40. "Bids for Six Miles of Road at Rim Asked," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, April 30, 1931.

41. "Park Road Work Will be Rushed Ere Snows Fall," Oregonian (Portland), July 9, 1932.

42. "Plan of Building Road to Water's Edge of Crater Lake Disapproved," Coos Bay Harbor (North Bend, Ore.), July 10, 1932.



Illustration 21.

Rim drive above Kerr Notch.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.

construction in and near the park were getting underway. Laborers were being employed through the relief agencies of Klamath and Jackson counties. Because of snowdrifts twenty-five feet deep that had to be removed, work could not begin until August 15. During blasting operations in 1933 on the rim roadway, traffic around the rim was permitted. Projects to be accomplished during the summer included grading of the next eight-mile unit of the rim road from the end of the previous contract at the North Entrance ranger station and fourteen miles of surfacing from the Rim Village area to the north park boundary (final grading of this section was completed, in 1935); grading of the next four-mile unit on the east rim, begun and completed in the 1933 season; 5½ miles of grading from the boundary to the southern end of Diamond Lake outside the park; surfacing of 4½ miles of the east entrance road to Kerr Notch; and grading eighteen miles of the Union Creek entrance to Diamond Lake, continuing from where the five miles of grading was completed the previous year.⁴³

By 1934 the surfacing of the lodge-North Entrance ranger station section of the rim road was completed; the Diamond Lake route from the north entrance to the park boundary was to be oiled in 1935. Construction of the second unit of the rim road, from the north entrance to the Wineglass, was more than 50% complete. The third unit of grading, from the Wineglass to Cloudcap, was completed in 1934, leaving for future work the distance from Lost Creek to Government Camp.⁴⁴ In addition to major road projects, cut-stone curbing was placed around all driveways in the Government Camp area that year, and at the rim similar curbing was placed around the lodge and part way from that structure to the cafeteria.⁴⁵

43. "Road Contracts Let for Crater Park Work," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, July 13, 1933.

44. "Crater Lake Park Has Good Season," Oregonian (Portland), 1934, Central Classified Files, RG 79, NA.

45. "Report to the Chief Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park, October 20, 1934, Public Works Administration," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 11.

The route of the rim road had to be changed to some extent to reduce the grades in reaching Cloudcap, the highest point on the road. The next four miles of grading were to be completed during the 1936 season, bringing the rim road to Kerr Notch on the east side of the lake, leaving only nine miles of construction not yet started. A contract for four miles of the work, during which the road would diverge from the old bed and be built higher on the slopes, was to be let in early 1936; the remaining five miles to park headquarters would be left unchanged from the present route. Surfacing activities followed grading on the west rim, and were to be accomplished on a stretch of the rim road from the North Entrance ranger station to Cloudcap.⁴⁶ It was still hoped that the rim road would be completed by or during the 1939 season.

The new rim road had been designed to skirt the edge of the crater whenever possible to provide scenic vistas, but because of the rough nature of the ground it was difficult to build a standard-width road with few curves and steep grades. Short working seasons also hindered progress. Because of the difficulties encountered, the thirty-five-mile road averaged about \$60,000 per mile. It followed the old roadbed whenever possible, and efforts were made to preserve the route's natural features. Native trees and shrubs were planted in denuded earth cuts whose slopes were rounded to prevent sliding. The obliteration of the old rim road was accomplished by planting trees and shrubs and by applying sod. The new rim road connected on the north side of the lake with the North Entrance highway leading to Diamond Lake and to The Dalles-California highway. On the east the road connected with the East Entrance highway to The Dalles-California Highway at Kerr Notch. At park headquarters the road made a junction with the South and West entrance highways.⁴⁷

46. David H. Canfield, "Building the Rim Road at Crater Lake," Earth Mover, v. 23, n. 4 (April 1936), pp. 7-10.

47. See Nelson Reed, "Autumn Best Time to See Crater Lake; Road-Building Tales Told," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), October 12, 1958.

The rim road could only be traveled three to four months out of the year because of snow depths. The all-weather road to the park boundary was kept open, but from there only the segment to the administrative headquarters and parking lot near the rim was kept free of snow. In 1961 the present road between Annie Spring and the rim was reconstructed. In 1971 the rim road was made one-way.

Another part of the road system within the park was the Grayback Ridge Auto Nature Trail, a one-way, four-mile, dusty road connecting the Rim Road and Lost Creek Campground. It was closed to auto traffic in 1980.

10. Motorways

"Motorways" was the term given to the one-way, low standard truck trails constructed within the park primarily for fire protection. Emergency Conservation Work crews during 1933 accomplished construction of thirty-two miles of new trail and maintenance work on eighty-two miles of old motorways. Truck trails constructed during the 1933-34 seasons were those at Sun Creek, Crater Peak, Wineglass, Timber Cone Crater, and Bear Creek; the Union Peak Loop; and trails between Lost Creek Ranger Station and Vidae Creek Falls and between Castle Creek and The Watchman.⁴⁸

11. Restraints Imposed by Snow and a World War

Originally Crater Lake National Park operated only in the summer, and as a result, park improvements and facilities had been oriented toward seasonal use. In the early 1930s a plan for removing snow from the park roads as it fell was tried experimentally and proved satisfactory. As a result of the demand of winter sports enthusiasts, park roads were opened to visitors for the first time during the winter of

48. M[erel] S. Sager, "Report to the Chief Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park, Emergency Conservation Work, Camps Nos. 1 and 2," October 13, 1933, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 8; Francis G. Lange, "Report to the Chief Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park. E.C.W. April 17, 1934 to October 1, 1934," October 22, 1934, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, p. 15.

1935-36 in cooperation with the Oregon State Highway Commission, which kept the snow plowed from the approach roads as far as the park boundary. The National Park Service first regarded winter operation of the park as a service only to winter sportsmen, but upon realizing that many people liked to see the park in the winter months, the government adopted a policy of year-round use. After that the park was kept open and accessible throughout the year except during the Second World War when snow removal equipment was loaned to the army; the staff reduced from twenty-five permanent employees to eight or nine; transportation, lodging, meal, and boat services suspended; the interpretive staff abolished; administrative, protective, maintenance, repair, and operational services curtailed to a minimum; and surplus trucks, tools, equipment, and supplies disposed of to war agencies. The main effort of the remaining park staff during that time was devoted to protection of the park from fire during the summer months.⁴⁹

12. New Bridges Needed

In 1936 a new rustic-style bridge was completed over Munson Creek near the ranger dormitory, replacing one that had been used for many years. In 1940 the Annie Creek bridge was found to be badly decayed, and immediate repair was recommended. Late in the fall of 1940 a king post truss was erected on the center span, which carried the structure through the winter of 1940-41. In the spring of 1941, however, the bridge was condemned, and funds were allotted for temporary repairs in September, including the placement of concrete footings. Maximum use of only 1½ years was anticipated.⁵⁰

Also in 1940 immediate repairs were recommended for the Goodbye Creek bridge to carry it through the winter of 1940-41, but in

49. Box 2, 312,000, 600-01, Crater Lake, Master Plans, from Master Plan of February 1952, RG 79, NA; 101, Crater Lake, Historical File, 3, 312,000, Effect of War on Crater Lake National Park, 1944, Memo, RG 79, NA.

50. George T. Hopper, "Final Construction Report on Emergency Repairs to Annie Creek Bridge, Account No. 505," n.d., Central Classified Files, 1907-49, Crater Lake, 207-022, RG 79, NA, p. 1.

late 1941 it too was condemned for vehicular use and all trucks and buses were detoured around the bridge on the old road. Funds were allotted in the fall of 1941 for construction of a temporary detour bridge about 200 feet upstream from the old one. This was a three-span, standard-frame structure, 69 feet long. Douglas fir was used for the decking. Clearing and grading for the bridge approaches were kept to a minimum, anticipating only two to three years' use.⁵¹ In 1945 construction of a detour road around Annie Spring became necessary due to the unsafe condition of the old log bridge spanning the creek, which had to be rehabilitated. The logs used for the walls and barriers along the approach to the detour were procured from the old Goodbye Bridge.⁵² In 1946 plans for replacing the Goodbye Creek bridge had been completed, and work on the Annie Creek bridge plans was underway.⁵³ The old Goodbye Creek bridge was replaced finally in 1956 and the old Annie Creek bridge was replaced about the same time.

Other early bridges within Crater Lake National Park included:

1. Bridge at Pole Bridge Creek on the Fort Klamath Road; timber, one span, 16 x 14 feet, built by War Department in 1914.
2. Bridge on White Horse Creek, Medford Road; timber, three span, 40 x 14 feet, built by War Department in 1916.
3. Bridge on Little White-Horse, Medford Road; timber, two span, 30 x 14 feet, built by War Department in 1915.

51. Hopper, "Final Construction Report on Rehabilitation of Goodbye Creek Bridge," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, pp. 1-2.

52. "Final Construction Report on Account No. 510, Construction of Detour Road Around Annie Creek Bridge," October 25, 1945, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

53. "Crater Bridge Details Ironed Out at Meeting," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), March 18, 1946.

4. Bridge on Wheeler Creek, Pinnacles Road; timber, two spans, each 15 feet, 30 x 14 feet, built by War Department in 1913.
5. Bridge at head of Wheeler Creek, Rim Road; timber, one span, 15 x 14 feet, constructed by War Department in 1914.
6. Bridge on Rim Road; timber, three 15-foot spans, 45 x 14 feet, built by War Department in 1913.⁵⁴
7. Bridges (two) over Cavern Creek in Lost Creek District. Old log bridges collapsed under snow load; new ones built in 1941.⁵⁵

13. Evaluations and Recommendations

Because of their initial construction as temporary structures, the first bridges in Crater Lake National Park were ultimately replaced as soon as funds were available. Originally built for horse-drawn vehicles, the structures soon proved inadequate for heavier traffic. None of the bridges within the park are recommended as being historically significant.

The rim road built around the caldera from 1915 to 1919 was without doubt the single greatest achievement in the development of a road system within Crater Lake National Park. Extremely difficult problems were encountered due to the rough terrain and short working season--problems peculiar to this particular road-building activity. Although the new road begun in 1931 followed the old route whenever possible, the unfavorable features of the old road were entirely eliminated. At the same time, portions of the old road were obliterated by the planting of shrubs and the application of sod, so that in many places it became impossible to detect the course of the older route.

54. Data from scrapbook, Crater Lake National Park library.

55. Superintendent's Monthly Narrative Report, July 1941, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA.

Portions of the old rim road are now being used as trails. Due to a lack of integrity, the rim road is not considered eligible for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places.

IX. Trails and Campgrounds of Crater Lake National Park

A. Rim Trails

From the time of Crater Lake's discovery by white men, one of the strongest urges manifested by its many visitors has been to find a way to descend the steep walls bordering the water in order to gaze at close range into its sparkling depths. By 1897 it was recognized that only two places, Eagle Cove and Cleetwood Cove, possessed any kind of beach that could accommodate a trail:

At the lowest parts of the rim at the north end of the Lake, there are several places where good trails could easily be made to the water's edge, passable even for animals. But at the end nearest the road the only really feasible place to descend and return is at Eagle Cove. The descent can be accomplished here without especial difficulty, and without danger, if caution be observed, in from twenty minutes to half an hour; and the return is double that time.¹

In 1903 a visitor noted that "on the southern side [of the lake] a steep trail leads downward to the lake, rendered fairly passable by the many, many feet which season after season have gone eagerly down and toiled wearily back."² In this same year part of Superintendent Arant's recommendations for improvements in the park, as outlined in his annual report to the secretary of the interior, called for improving the trail leading from the summit of the crater to the water's edge. He suggested stretching a cable along it to minimize the danger of falling and providing a small house on the crater rim containing a visitor's register.³

In 1907 Arant stated that

1. Wilbur, "Description of Crater Lake," p. 145.

2. Batchelor, "Crater Lake National Park," p. 335.

3. "Crater Lake Improvements," Oregon Observer (Grants Pass), December 5, 1903.

There is but one route by which the water of the lake can be reached: it leads from the summit to the water's edge, and is very steep, crooked, and in many places dangerous--so much so that only the stronger individuals are able to make the descent and ascent, and many are thus deprived of the pleasures of the trip to the water."⁴

This trail was still considered dangerous in 1914, when it was noted that a visitor could take the rim camp trail "down a depression carved in the rim by the sliding of the avalanches of ages. The trail winds back and forth. . . . Going down is the most difficult and dangerous, as the descent is steep and there is a risk of slipping."⁵ The superintendent's report to the secretary of the interior in 1915 lamented the 2,300-foot-long path from Crater Lake Lodge to the lake. It was described as steep and hard to climb and therefore discouraging to many park visitors wanting to fish or boat on the lake.⁶ A visitor to the park in the summer of 1916 reported that his family

when about half way to the lake level had to travel over a road of broken ice and snow, and had to cross a steep ravine where the trail was nearly obliterated by water from hanging snow masses. While traversing this ravine a large boulder loosened by the rain and August sun came down from a height several hundred feet above and passed within about three feet of one of my children, and missed striking a young woman further down the slope by a distance of not over a

4. "Improve the Park," Oregonian (Portland), November 7, 1907.

5. "Crater Lake," Ladd & Bush Quarterly, v. 2, n. 4 (December 1914), p. 12.

6. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to The Secretary of the Interior, 1915 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1915), in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

foot; she had to dodge the boulder which was going down at the rate of probably 100 miles an hour. It would have killed any one it struck.⁷

By 1918 a rebuilt 1¼-mile trail led from the rim at the lodge to the water's edge at Eagle Cove. At the base of the trail motor launches could be taken around the lake to Wizard Island and the Phantom Ship. Horses and burros were available for the descent that was described in 1925 as

more than a thousand feet straight down, but by the exceedingly devious trail the distance is much greater. The downward trek is strenuous and the return still more so. . . . In many places the trail was covered by huge snowbanks which had lingered during the whole summer, and these, with the puddles of mud and water, often made considerable detours necessary."⁸

In 1927 a new zigzag trail was under construction from the rim to the lake's edge, designed to eliminate the grades and dangers of the old trail. The location of the trailhead was also changed so that hikers would not have to pass through the backyard of the lodge. The trail was to be 8,000 feet long and begin 800 feet west of the Kiser Studio. Whereas the older path had had a narrow bench and grades as high as 28%, the new one would have a minimum bench of six feet and a maximum grade of 15% and be safe for mules, burros, and horses. As it turned out, however, the new trail was not without problems. Because of its unfortunate location, the expense of opening and maintaining the trail in a suitable

7. Roscoe Howard to Hon. N[icholas] J. Sinnott, September 5, 1916, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 1-2.

8. United States Railroad Administration, National Park Series, "Crater Lake National Park, Oregon" (Chicago: Rathbun-Grant-Heller Co., 1919), Oregon Miscellany, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, p. 8; Murphy, Seven Wonderlands, p. 307.

condition for foot travel each year was out of all proportion to the original cost. Because the trail zigzagged, in several places there were four or five sections of the trail one above the other. The loose sliding formation of the crater wall meant that each spring the trail was almost totally covered with rock and debris fallen from the sides. Maintenance costs involved in removing this material were extremely high as was the possibility of danger to human lives. Visitors often narrowly escaped injury from rolling rocks dislodged by people using the trail above. It was finally decided that relocation and reconstruction of the trail would mean a considerable saving to the government in future years.⁹ This trail, completed in 1928, was ultimately abandoned, and then closed in 1959.¹⁰

The steep trail to Victor Rock just below the Information Bureau (Kiser Studio) was replaced in 1930 by a new trail beginning a few feet west of the building and sloping gently down the rim to Victor Rock where the Sinnott Memorial Building was to be erected. The new wide path would be protected by a stone parapet.¹¹ A park memorandum dated 1944 mentioned several crater wall trails within the park, formed as a result of employees and visitors alike seeking ways of reaching the shore other than by the one improved 1.6-mile trail from the rim area. These were referred to as "fisherman" trails and included:

1. Kerr Notch Trail--a slide used to reach the lake with a beach at its foot. Trail was steep and little more than a natural drainage from the top to the shore.

9. Report on Operations and Approved Construction Projects, Season of 1931 (1932 Fiscal Year), RG 79, NA, p. 23.

10. C[harles] G. Thomson, Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, November 12, 1927, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 1; "Suggestions for Discussion of Crater Lake National Park in The Director's Annual Report" (for period ending September 30, 1928), Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 1.

11. Myrna Bush, "Trail Construction in Crater Park Opens New Vistas of Beauty to Eye of Visitor; Garfield Peak Favorite," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), August 26, 1930, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

2. Bear Trail--upper terminus was located in an old burned-off area just west of the observation area above Cleetwood Cove. Trail was passage for bears going to the lake.

3. Wineglass Trail--years earlier, road contractors ran a pipeline from the rim to the lake to get water for the Wineglass construction camp. Laying of pipe and later use by fishermen from this camp established a well-defined trail up the crater wall.

4. Old Trail to Lake--first trail to lake was located just east of the present lodge. Steep, narrow, and almost completely obliterated by this time.¹² Closed in 1930.

B. Wizard Island Trails

It was noted early that one could best see the lake's reflections and best appreciate the height of the surrounding rim from Wizard Island, and it was only natural, therefore, that a trail should be forged to its summit. In 1897 the trip from the boat landing at Eagle Cove over to the island was about two miles distance. The ascent of 845 feet could be made in half to three-quarters of an hour on a well-beaten spiral path through the pumice.¹³ In 1903 Superintendent Arant was recommending that a register in a waterproof metal case be placed on Wizard Island for use by hikers.¹⁴

In July 1931 a boat trip under the guidance of ranger-naturalists, described as "the only one of its kind in the

12. J.C[arlisle] Crouch, "Crater Wall Trails in Crater Lake," February 14, 1944, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, Crater Lake, 640, RG 79, NA, n.p.

13. Wilbur, "Description of Crater Lake," p. 146.

14. "Crater Lake Improvements," Oregon Observer (Grants Pass), December 5, 1903.

world,"¹⁵ was initiated in Crater Lake National Park. The trips permitted an entire day on the lake, including exploration of Wizard Island and a visit to the Devils Backbone and Phantom Ship. One group left with a ranger for Wizard Island in the morning, ascended the cinder cone, and descended into its crater. In the afternoon other visitors making the crater wall trail trip took a boat over to Wizard Island and joined the earlier party in exploring the island and lake. Afternoon trips on the water were provided daily, with a ranger-naturalist explaining the natural phenomena of the crater walls and the lake. In 1934 the construction of a new trail to the summit of Wizard Island was approved, located almost entirely through the wooded area on the south side of the island. The original idea was to obliterate the narrow spiral trail through loose cinders formally constructed a few years earlier, about 1929, as an adjunct to the park's educational program. But the park naturalists protested this action, desiring that the trail be left because it provided more intimate contact with the geological formations on the island. Parties of visitors could be taken to the summit on one trail and return by the other, thus gaining a thorough view of island features.

C. Castle Crest and Lake Circle Trails

One early excursion mentioned was a climb up Castle Crest, affording fine views in several directions. Another was a circuit of the lake starting at the campground near Eagle Cove. This route followed no road or trail, but camping sites were available, as described by J.S. Diller of the Geological Survey:

Camp 2, on the west fork of Sand Creek, is a good one with plenty of water and pasture. It is somewhat difficult crossing the canyon of Sun Creek, especially on the west side. It must be crossed just above the end of the small fork. The map indicates approximately the line followed by

15. "Educational Trip Around Lake a New Feature," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, July 30, 1931.

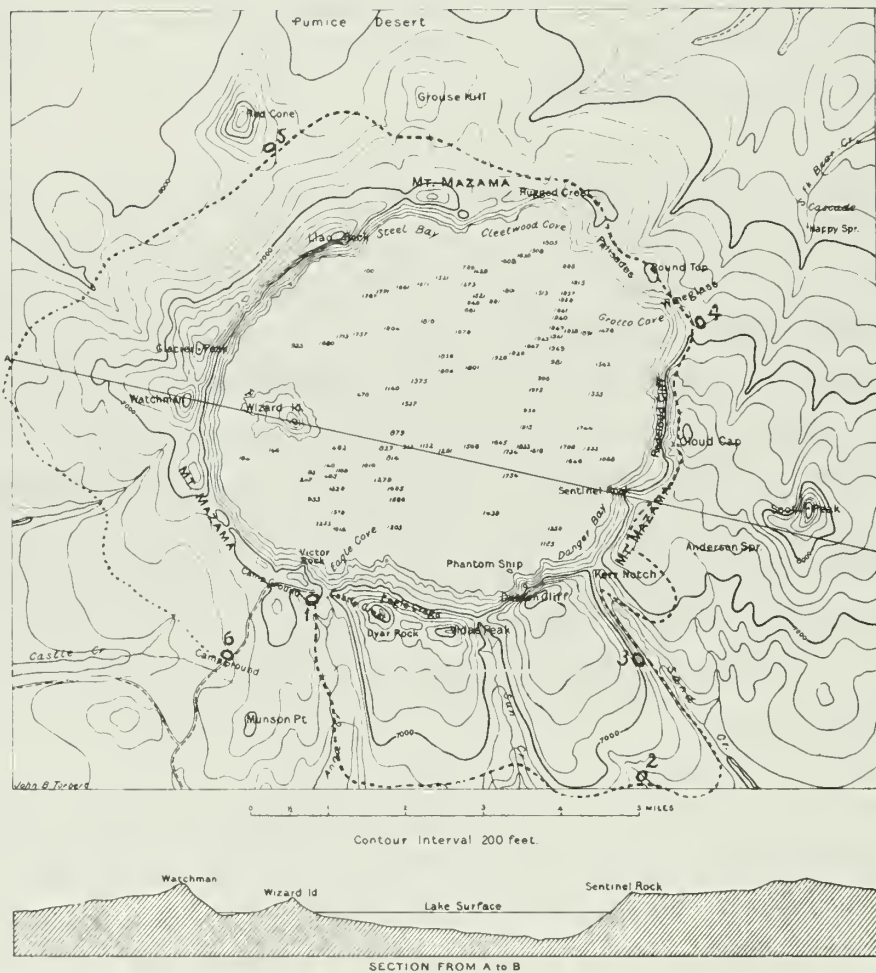
my pack-train; but there is no trail to mark the way. Camp 3 has many attractions besides the good pasture, fine water, flowers and firs. The great cliffs to the westward are inspiring, and the rustling of the numerous little cascades gives a life to the inclosed camp that is not to be found elsewhere about the Lake. I did not notice any good camping place in Sun Creek Canyon.

The ascent of the east side of Sand Creek Canyon is steep and somewhat difficult, but we got up all right; then we followed the crest to Camp 4, where there is some pasture and snow-water. Beneath the large cliffs below the camps we got water for the animals. To the northeastward about three miles, in the line of the canyon heading over Red Cloud Cliff, we found a large spring and stream not noted on the original map. It is the south fork of Bear Creek, and has a fine cascade a short distance below the spring. There is plenty of water and considerable pasture there, but on the whole it is not as inviting a place to camp as at Camp 4, near the rim of the Lake.

At the foot of Red Cone there is a good camp, Camp 5, near the spring afforded by the melting snow. At many points along the lower slope of the western rim of the Lake there are fine camps, plenty of grass, wood and water; but the sheep have run over it and will soon ruin it unless protected. The trail on the map is not an easy one. For an easy passage between Camps 5 and 6, it is best to keep well down, so as to get below the big cliffs.¹⁶

It was stated that this trip could be accomplished in four days: first night at Camp 3; second day climbing Mount Scott--not a difficult

16. Wilbur, "Description of Crater Lake," p. 148. See Illus. 20.



Reduced from U. S. Geological
Survey Special Sheet

MAP OF CRATER LAKE
(Soundings in feet).

By permission of
National Geographic Magazine.

Trail around the Lake shown thus ———
Camping places shown thus ○

Illustration 22.

Trail around Crater Lake, 1897.
From Earl Morse Wilbur, "Description of Crater Lake,"
Mazama, v. 1, n. 2 (1897).

trail--and spending the night at Camp 4; third day ascending Ilao Rock and staying at Camp 5; the fourth day climbing Red Cone--an easy ascent--and returning to the starting point after climbing Glacier Peak and The Watchman. In 1907 Superintendent Arant mentioned that there were only three trails in the reserve, one leading from the rim to the lake, which was in very bad shape, one along the rim of the caldera, and one leading to Bybee Creek.¹⁷

D. Other Trails

By 1912 there were several horse trails in the park--to Sun Creek, Mount Scott, Union Peak, and Bybee Creek, but they all were in need of improvement.¹⁸ According to Superintendent Steel, there were no complete trails in the park by 1916, except that from Crater Lake Lodge to the lake level.¹⁹ By 1918 there were new trails to Garfield Peak, the first high point along the rim east of the lodge, and to The Watchman, while a trail to the summit of Union Peak, taking off from a point on the Medford Road a half mile west of park headquarters, was under construction and expected to be finished that season.²⁰ A year later hiking trails led to Union Peak and on to Bald Top, to Mount Scott, and to Garfield Peak, The Watchman, and Vidae Cliff. Trails were also built in 1919 from the rim road to Sun Notch and Crater Peak.²¹ By 1927 thirty-eight miles of trail system existed within the park.

17. "Improve the Park," Oregonian (Portland), November 7, 1907.

18. USDI, NPS Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1912, p. 8.

19. Will G. Steel to Superintendent of National Parks, November 10, 1916, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

20. USDI, NPS, Report of the Director of the National Park Service to the Secretary of the Interior for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1918, p. 62.

21. U.S. Railroad Administration, "Crater Lake National Park, Oregon," p. 10; Oregon Voter: Magazine of Citizenship for Busy Men and Women, December 20, 1919, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

In 1930 work was progressing on a new trail to the top of Garfield Peak, where blasting had been necessary to break up huge rocks:

Where the old trail was narrow and steep and clung to the edge of the rim . . . the new trail dips and' twists going upward in an even ascent. . . . Strong rock parapets have been built to insure safety. . . . They are built of the natural rock and cemented together and blend in with the rustic topography of the rim.²²

This trail, which could also be used as a bridlepath, followed an entirely new route only occasionally cutting across the old path. Work continued on the Garfield Peak Trail in 1931. The length of the main trail was approximately 8,100 feet, with a rise of about 1,000 feet in elevation. Smaller foot paths were constructed at several prominent viewpoints. The trail afforded a number of magnificent views of the lake and extensive panoramic views from the peak of most of the park and surrounding country. A guided three-hour trip up the mountain was made each morning by a ranger-naturalist who explained rock formations and identified wildflowers.

The six-foot-wide Victor Rock Trail, approximately 220 feet long, connecting the rim promenade with the Sinnott Memorial Building, was paved in 1931, the stone walls along the trail having been constructed during the previous year.²³ Also in 1931 the eight-foot-wide paved walk along the rim with side walks to various views, activities, and centers was built. That same year it was concluded that the expense of maintaining the crater wall trail was out of all proportion to the original

22. Bush, "Trail Construction in Crater Park," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), August 26, 1930.

23. W[illiam] E. Robertson, "Crater Lake National Park, Report on 1931 Construction Activities as of November 1, 1931," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 4, 7.

cost. Slides and falling rocks were endangering visitors, and it was considered advisable to relocate and reconstruct it.²⁴

A new trail to the recently-completed Watchman lookout station was finished in 1932, of the same standard of construction as the Garfield Peak Trail. It was based on the 1931 rough trail used to get construction materials for the tower up the mountain. Half a mile long, five feet wide, with a grade of 15%, it afforded views of the western portion of the park and of the upper Rogue River valley. Another new trail, to Discovery Point, began at the west end of the rim promenade and extended northwest to the observation point. It was 4,280 feet long and very scenic, following the edge of the rim.²⁵

By the end of 1933, one mile of the Union Peak Trail was underway, and about three-fourths of a mile of the Crater Peak one, both Public Works projects.²⁶ A park visitor in the early 1930s described the following trail systems within the park:

- 1) Sparrow Trail--the trail down to the lake, thirty minutes down and one hour up;
- 2) Garfield Peak Trail--immediately east of the lodge, overlooking the lake most of the way and presenting a wide panoramic view of surrounding peaks on the summit of the Cascade Range. Termed one of the most scenic and

24. "Crater Lake National Park, Report on Operations and Approved Construction Projects, Season of 1931 (1932 Fiscal Year)," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 20-23, 27-28.

25. Merel S. Sager, "Report to the Chief Landscape Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park: A Summary of Construction During the Season of 1932," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 26-28, 44.

26. Merel S. Sager, "Report to the Chief Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park," October 16, 1933, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 5.

convenient trails in the park. Ascent to 8,060-foot peak made by easy grades in the open most of the way. The hiker descended the peak by trail to the south, looping back through the forest by way of Munson Valley to Government Camp and on up to the rim.

3) Cascade Divide Trail--leading west from the rim to the more open slopes and outlooks to the west and south. Contained few steep grades, winding through subalpine stands and gardens of upland flowers. (Also known as the Oregon Skyline Trail of the Pacific Crest Trail system.) Used by hiking parties and horse pack trains during the summer.

4) Munson Valley Trail--descended immediately south of the rim and Victor Heights and ran through meadows and along streams along north edge of Annie Creek Canyon to Godfrey Glen. After following brink of Annie Creek for a few miles, the trail turned west and then north, returning to beginning on rim by way of the Cascade Divide Trail.

5) Union Peak--the trail to this 7,698-foot volcanic core took off from the main western highway about halfway from Annie Spring to the west entrance of the park, running south, and not far from the trail leading to Llao's Hallway (a 125-foot deep gorge located on a tributary of Castle Creek just north of the White Horse Campground and containing a trail along its floor), Music Shell, and the headwaters of Castle Creek.

6) Nature Study Trips--field trips by ranger-naturalist pointing out examples of volcanism and flowers and trees along the way.

7) Pinnacles of Sand Creek

- 8) Mount Scott--reached by rim road and well-improved trail to top of 9,000-foot peak.
- 9) Wizard Island--visitors descended to the lake by Sparrow Trail and went by launch to the island.
- 10) Timber Crater--single volcanic cone 1,600 feet high.
- 11) Mount Thielson--9,250-foot peak north of lake. It was not difficult to ascend to one of its lower lava vents. To reach its heights required more skill.
- 12) Desert Cone and Red Cone--the latter was easily ascended.
- 13) Llao Rock²⁷

A daily rim trip was being offered by 1931 under the guidance of a naturalist, proceeding from the lodge west and concentrating on flowers, trees, and animal life. Also available were guided walks to the shore, in which rock formations along the way were studied, and twice-weekly guided trips to the summit of Garfield Peak. Also planned were trips down the Bell Canyon Trail from the lodge to Government Camp.²⁸ During 1933 a horse trail to the summit of Mount Scott was constructed by Emergency Conservation Work personnel. A standard four-foot trail, 2-1/8 miles long, it would facilitate packing supplies to the lookout station.

E. Summary of Park Trail System

Today, as in the park's early years, the country surrounding the lake abounds in interesting natural features. The backcountry is close at hand, with no trips to outstanding points of interest requiring

27. Lapham, Enchanted Lake, pp. 91-95.

28. Gold Hill (Ore.) News, July 2, 1931.

more than a day's hike. None of the climbs are dangerous, nor are there snakes, poisonous plants, or wild animals to spoil one's day. The following were the principal trails available to hikers by the 1940s:

1. On the Rim

a) Watchman Trail: the trail to the summit followed for a short distance the trace of the earlier road around the rim. Started on north side from parking area by road. Climb of .8 of a mile to The Watchman fire lookout on the summit.

b) Devils Backbone: .1 of a mile up to the knife-like edge of the dike.

c) Llao Rock: could be climbed on its north grassy slopes.

d) Cleetwood Cove Trail: 1.1-mile switchback trail to the boat landing on lake shore. Good trail. Point of departure for launch trips around the lake.

e) Mount Scott: broad foot trail to Mount Scott fire lookout, 2½ miles. Trail led from junction of Cloudcap spur to summit.

View along crest of Cascades from Mount Jefferson and Three Sisters to Shasta. Great view of lake setting from highest point in park.

f) Crater Peak: attained by motorway used for fire protection that could be followed on foot for three miles.

g) Castle Crest Wildflower Gardens: loop trail, three-eighths of a mile long, led from parking space through forest, swampy area, meadows, and grassy slopes.

h) Canyon Rim Loop Trail: self-guiding nature trail along Munson Creek Canyon.

- i) Hillman Peak Trail: 8,156 feet of easy climb.
 - j) Sun Notch: one-quarter of a mile above loop in road on south side of crater. From the notch one could climb along the edge of the rim to summit of Dutton Ridge.
2. Northwest Section of Park
- a) Red Cone: 7,372 feet, easy climb from North Entrance road.
 - b) Boundary Springs: on park boundary line, source of Rogue River. Reached by following Castle Creek and Bald Crater motorways for seven miles from North Entrance road at a point four miles below the rim drive. Springs also reached by shorter trip from Diamond Lake highway.
3. Northeast Section of Park
- a) Timber Crater: reached by motorway from North Entrance road.
 - b) Wineglass Motorway: hike down this route to Cascade Spring camp site.
4. Southeast Section of Park
- a) Crater Peak: 7,265 feet, reached by Crater Peak motorway down Vidae Ridge. Short trail led from motorway to summit. Longer trip possible down Munson Creek below headquarters past Godfrey Glen and Colonnades to south entrance.
5. Southwest Section of Park
- a) Union Peak: 6,220 feet, reached by Union Peak loop motorway from Medford highway, three-fourths of a mile above Annie Spring. Motorway continued from Union Peak over Pumice Flat and rejoined main highway system near Cold Spring Campground.

b) Snow Crater: steep-walled depression filled with snow. No trail, but could be reached by following ridge south of Arant Point for about two miles.

c) Llao's Hallway: spectacular chasm cut by tiny creek. Entered by trail down Whitehorse Creek starting from old campground on Medford highway, four miles below Annie Spring.²⁹

The Pacific Crest National Scenic Trail crossed the west side of the park and wound southward twenty-five miles through the Sky Lakes Wilderness.

F. Campgrounds

Two campgrounds existed at Crater Lake in 1898, one at the foot of the last hill, on a small stream, about two miles below the lake rim, and the other up at the top on the rim edge. During the summer of 1896 there was a temporary restaurant at the lower camp where board could be had for one dollar per day, although no lodging was provided.³⁰ By 1909 the Crater Lake Company was maintaining two camps under contract with the Department of the Interior--Camp Arant, near the superintendent's headquarters, and Camp Crater, on the rim of the crater five miles from the former. These two areas advertised accommodations for 544 persons.³¹

In 1913 the two permanent campsites in the park were still functioning and meals were served. Heretofore only tents had been used for sleeping, one visitor to the tent camp on the rim noting that

29. G.C. Ruhle, "The Back Country of Crater Lake," Nature Notes, n.d.

30. "Crater Lake Routes," Sunday Oregonian (Portland), August 28, 1898.

31. R[ichard] A. Ballinger, Secretary of the Interior, to Supt., CLNP, December 3, 1909, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, n.p.

on account of violent storms prevalent in that vicinity they were found to be unsatisfactory. . . . A few days prior to my arrival, nearly all the tents had been blown down or damaged by a severe wind storm. The sanitary condition of these camps appeared to have been good. . . . The lavatories consisted of out-buildings over sink holes. . . .³²

At this time, however, work was underway on a handsome stone building that was projected for possible limited use by 1914. A kitchen and dining room would be opened first and then the rooms as they were finished. Two wooden buildings used up to this point as a kitchen and dining room were to be remodeled and used for sleeping quarters. A number of six-room cottages were also planned to shelter guests.³³

By 1915 the Crater Lake Company still ran two hotel camps, and in addition had boats and launches on the lake. Anna Spring Camp was located at the head of Annie Creek Canyon where a spring flowed nearly 1,000 gallons a minute. This campground was open July 1 to September 30. A new road finished the year before provided access to the lake rim five miles away, and daily auto stages ran between the camp and Crater Lake Lodge, leaving at 8:00 a.m. and returning at 5:30 p.m. Tents were provided as sleeping accommodations in connection with the sixty-four-room lodge. There was a general merchandise store at Anna Spring Camp with a branch store at the lodge, where all supplies, including hay, grain, oil, gas, groceries, provisions, cameras, fruits,

32. Edward W. Dixon to Secretary of the Interior, February 15, 1913, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 11.

33. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1913 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1914), pp. 6-8; Edward W. Dixon to Secretary of the Interior, February 15, 1913, p. 11.

candies, nuts, tobacco, and drugs could be bought.³⁴ In 1916 it was reported that there were floored tents for 100 people at the rim and for 50 more at Annie Spring.

A 1918 report of the director of the National Park Service mentions that the public campgrounds on the caldera rim had been improved during the previous season. A tank and pumping equipment were to be installed soon to supply water to campers on the rim grounds, a short distance west of the lodge, "in a beautiful alpine park area commanding a wonderful view of the lake" (in the area of the present picnic grounds).³⁵ Prior to this improvement water had to be taken from the hotel supply, which had proved inadequate.

Ten years later physical improvements in the park had brought the number of campgrounds to nine: at Wheeler Creek on the east road; at Lost Creek: two at Annie Spring; one below headquarters on the main road; at Cold Spring and Cold Creek, both on the south road; at Whitehorse Creek on the west road; and one at the rim. All boasted various stages of development in proportion to their popularity, ranging from no development at Wheeler Creek to extensive facilities at the rim.³⁶

By 1934 only five of these campgrounds still operated within the park, all free of charge:

34. Crater Lake Company, "Crater Lake National Park," 1915?, Oregon Miscellany, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley. "Anna Spring" rather than "Annie" was the name mistakenly but officially given by the National Park Service to the first headquarters area.

35. USDI, NPS, Report of the Director of the National Park Service to the Secretary of the Interior for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1918, p. 62.

36. Campgrounds, in "Crater Lake National Park, Oregon," Appropriations, Estimates File, 1928, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 3.



Illustration 23.

"Anna Spring Camp." Hotel in center, store to left.
Owned and built by Crater Lake Company, 1909.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.

1. Rim Campground: on the rim at the terminus of the highway, on a slight elevation in the shelter of a fine stand of mountain hemlock. Eagle Crags, Garfield Peak, and Castle Crest towered to the east. Firewood was available as were sanitary conveniences, including hot water and hot and cold showers. The nearby community house was the gathering place at night for campers and visitors, who enjoyed its big stone fireplace and programs of an entertaining and instructive character provided every evening. Also available was a small dance floor. A post office was provided at the lodge, and cabins could also be rented. A cafeteria and general store were convenient to the camp.
2. Annie Spring Campground: near Annie Spring checking station on highway six miles south of rim camp. Well sheltered, shady spot. Had modern sanitation with running water and wood available. (This campground was eventually closed in 1969).
3. Lost Creek Campground: 3½ miles inside east entrance of park at the junction of the highway entering the park and the rim road, near Sand Creek Canyon. About ten miles from rim of lake.
4. White Horse Campground: fine water and abundant firewood. Three miles inside park boundary and about halfway between west entrance to park and Annie Spring checking station. Trail to Llao's Hallway led off from this point. Nine miles from rim.
5. Cold Spring Campground: five miles from south entrance, three miles below Annie Spring checking station, and nine miles from rim. One of earliest regular camping places of visitors to Crater Lake region.³⁷

37. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Crater Lake National Park, Oregon (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1934), pp. 28-29.



Illustration 24.

Rim campground, Crater Lake National Park.
Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.

The new campground at Annie Spring--Mazama Campground--was a Mission 66 project, initiated in the mid-1950s, with the older campground to be used for overflow (closed in 1969). Mazama Campground has 198 units with modern, cold water comfort stations and an amphitheatre for evening programs. It is currently operated by the park concessionaire. Lost Creek Campground offers only twelve spaces.

G. Evaluations and Recommendations

The construction of trails in Crater Lake National Park was a continuing process that began near the turn of the century. The first goals were to provide access to the lake edge and then to the summit of Wizard Island. Once these were achieved, trails were built to several of the higher elevations in the park that offered spectacular panoramic views. In the early 1930s Public Works projects included several more new trails that opened up more of the area's natural features to viewing. Trails into the backcountry were developed for the more serious hiker.

Campgrounds were an essential addition to the lake area as soon as steady visitation began in the 1890s. Concession facilities in the form of tent camps were provided in the early 1900s and remained a popular feature even after the Crater Lake Lodge was built. At one time a total of nine campgrounds existed, the most popular being that at the rim, where campers could sleep among the trees and wake up to beautiful sunrises over the lake.

The trails and campgrounds offered added incentive to tourists to visit Crater Lake and the recreational opportunities they offered added immeasurably to visitor enjoyment. None of the trails or campgrounds, however, have historical significance in terms of construction techniques, layout, or location that would justify their nomination to the National Register.



Illustration 25.

Trail to Crater Lake from rim. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 26.

Interior of tent camp, Crater Lake.
Courtesy Klamath County Museum.

X. Construction of Government Buildings and Landscaping in Crater Lake National Park

A. Functionalism Dictates Building Styles at Annie (Anna) Spring Camp

Soon after W.F. Arant was appointed superintendent of Crater Lake National Park in September 1902, he wrote the secretary of the interior that he had established his headquarters at "Bridge Creek Springs," about six miles from the rim.¹ He might have been referring to the area at the head of Annie Creek, about five miles south of the lake at the intersection of the Medford and Klamath Falls wagon roads, where he definitely had his headquarters by 1903 or 1904. During the winters in the early 1900s he moved the headquarters from this site to a ranch ("the Boothby Place") near Klamath Falls.²

In 1905 construction began on an office and dwelling for the superintendent at Camp Arant at Annie Spring, and Arant anticipated moving from his tents into the new quarters in September 1906.³ This was the first building to be constructed within the park. (A park scrapbook states that the superintendent's residence at Annie Spring was built in 1910, after the ranger's cabin and office building, but this appears to be an error.) The new residence was a square, frame, two-story building with a hip roof, containing seven rooms, and as late as 1946 was being used as a way station to Crater Lake on patrol and snow survey trips during the winter.⁴ Because water was plentiful there and tents could be set up before the snow had melted on the rim of the

1. William F. Arant to Secretary of the Interior, September 28, 1902, Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA.

2. Ibid.

3. William F. Arant, Supt., CLNP, to Secretary of the Interior, February 15, 1906, Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907, RG 79, NA.

4. Superintendent's Monthly Narrative Report, February 1946, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA.

caldera, Will Steel decided to establish the main Crater Lake camp in this area also. A large substantial cabin was planned where meals would be served and small parties could acquire lodging.⁵ A 1909 news article describing a heavy snowfall at the lake reported that practically all of the heavy timber structures at Camp Arant were rumored to have collapsed under twenty-five feet of snow. The buildings included a residence, barn, shop and tool shed, and several smaller buildings including a log cook house (probably Steel's cabin).⁶

Buildings at Camp Arant in 1913 included two cottages, which during the season were occupied by the park ranger and his family and per diem employees; a shop and tool house; and a barn 24 x 48 x 20 feet.⁷ In his annual report for 1913 the superintendent mentioned moving a small cottage to the main road during the past season and remodeling it for use as an office. Previous to this a small room in his house 200 feet from the road had been used for this purpose. The front room of the new office was used by the chief ranger to register visitors and issue licenses, the back room was used by Arant, and the upstairs was used for storing supplies, as sleeping quarters for employees, or for emergency purposes.⁸

The name "Camp Arant" was officially changed by the Interior Department to "Anna Spring Camp" in 1915. During that same year, problems of overcrowding were becoming apparent. The 1915 annual

5. "Summer Plans Made," Evening Herald (Klamath Falls, Ore.), June 17, 1908.

6. "All Buildings at Crater Lake are Caved in by Snow," Evening Herald (Klamath Falls, Ore.), April 29, 1909.

7. Edward W. Dixon to Secretary of the Interior, February 15, 1913, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 5. According to a park scrapbook, one ranger's cabin was built at park headquarters in 1909, a barn and stable were built there in 1907, and another frame ranger's cabin was built at the Fort Klamath entrance in 1915. Crater Lake National Park library.

8. USDI, NPS, Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1913, p. 8.



Illustration 27.

Administration building and superintendent's residence,
Anna Spring Camp, ca. 1917? Courtesy Southern Oregon
Historical Society.

report of the superintendent of Crater Lake National Park to the secretary of the interior presented the following description of the park "headquarters" building and made a strong recommendation for new facilities:

The park office has entirely outgrown its usefulness, in that it is totally inadequate for the purpose. The park office proper and the post office are located in a little room 8 by 12 feet, into which at times 40 and 50 people try to crowd and transact business. When the mail arrives on busy days it is simply a physical impossibility to transact business expeditiously or at all satisfactorily either to the public or the employees.

A new modern building should be provided, as soon as possible, of sufficient capacity to meet all requirements for many years to come. The business is increasing rapidly and facilities for the systematic handling of it should keep pace therewith. Aside from convenient facilities for handling a greatly increased business, provision should be made for the public in the way of toilets, waiting rooms, and other comforts and conveniences.⁹

In 1916 an employee's seasonal residence was built at Annie Spring. (This two-story, nine-room frame structure was razed in 1953.) By that time it had been recognized that the Anna Spring Camp was

the most practicable place at which to locate the government headquarters and to establish a small village consisting of a few stores and supply stations. It is not, however, at the rim of the crater and therefore could never, under any circumstances, be a place where tourists would be content to stay, for there is ever the mountain top with the lake beyond beckoning the traveler to the goal of his pilgrimage.¹⁰

9. USDI, NPS, Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1915.

10. Mark Daniels, "Crater Lake National Park," Oregon Observer (Grants Pass), April 12, 1916.



Illustration 28.

Ranger cabin, Medford entrance.
One of two ranger cabins erected at Crater Lake about 1917. Formally-styled, it closely resembles later rustic-styled park structures: "The highly stylized appearance of the two Crater Lake cabins suggests, that either a landscape architect or an architect sensitive to the environment played a role in the buildings' design." (Tweed, National Park Service Rustic Architecture, p. 23). Photo courtesy Oregon Historical Society.

In 1916 a participant in an auto trip to Crater Lake and other points of interest in southern Oregon mentions entering upon the government highway a few miles beyond Union Creek. Beside it, about five miles southwest of the lake, was the administrative center, consisting of the superintendent's office; the post office, established in 1905; and other structures, where all visitors had to register and where auto drivers had to procure a license. Three miles farther on was the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' camp on the rim road, "a collection of log buildings with steep roofs, snug and comfortable looking. . . ." ¹¹ This camp had been built by the War Department in 1913-14 and consisted of an office, shelter cabin, warehouse, and mess hall.

By 1917 the settlement around the Anna Spring Camp checking station consisted of three major wooden structures: the checking or administration building, the superintendent's residence, and the ranger's cabin. Also in this year it was reported that a contract had been awarded for the construction of two log lodge-like buildings in the park, each 16 x 24 feet, one to be placed in the Whitehorse area at the Medford entrance to the park and the other at the Pinnacles of Sand Creek to register visitors and check autos (Illustration 28). ¹² These structures were part of a small building program carried on with funds authorized before creation of the National Park Service. Their appearance suggests that an individual sensitive to the environment helped design them. In 1918 an employee garage for private vehicles was built at Anna Spring Camp. It was a one-story, three-room frame structure that has since been razed. While the earliest buildings in the park were not particularly attractive, during the 1920s an attempt was made to plan the design and location of structures more carefully.

B. The Rustic Architecture Program of the National Park Service

The first structures to be built in our earliest national parks and monuments were basic administrative facilities. For the most part, as

11. "The Editors Visit Crater Lake," Jacksonville (Ore.) Post, August 12, 1916.

12. "Log Lodges for Crater Park," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), July 11, 1917.

described in the previous section on Anna Spring Camp, this type of construction was unimaginative and unplanned with no thought given to location and design beyond immediate functional utility. Impacts on the integrity of the natural scene were not even considered and neither was any attempt made to design building styles in a park to fit that particular area's character. This lack of sensitivity to the environment and failure to design buildings to be harmonious with that environment resulted in an unsightly hodgepodge of crude log cabins, tents, and frame shacks in most of our earliest parks, including Crater Lake.

Fortunately by the 1840s landscape architecture began to exert an appreciable influence on architectural design and theory. This new concept espoused a closer relationship between buildings and their natural surroundings, and relied on achieving this by using "natural" building materials, such as native stone and wood. Proponents of this new type of architectural planning found a receptive audience in Stephen T. Mather and Horace M. Albright, the first two directors of the National Park Service. Both men had early desired creation of a bureau to administer the Department of Interior parklands, and both men felt that the principles of landscape architecture, if promoted by that bureau, would ensure that national parks remained as nearly as possible in a pristine condition. Because these new parklands were the last vestige of a more primitive time in American history, Mather and Albright believed that every effort should be made to keep them as free as possible from human interference. Of course they could not be kept entirely untouched by development, but landscape architecture could help protect fragile environments and ensure a minimum of negative impacts during construction of the basic facilities and visitor services essential to running the parks.

A general parks management plan--a way to manage park resources as a whole--was seen as essential in the early NPS days. When Mather became director in 1918, he and Albright help formulate the Service's policy statement of that year to the effect that all roads, trails,

buildings, and other improvements be carried out with their ultimate harmony with the landscape in mind.¹³

Park buildings erected during 1921 conformed to plans developed by the NPS Landscape Engineering Division and were the first good examples of what gradually evolved into the NPS "rustic" architecture style, which blended well with the 1920s emphasis on scenic preservation. Although it was realized that rustic architecture was not appropriate for all park areas, it did harmonize with the landscape of the Pacific Northwest and was widely used in forest and wilderness parks there. Specifically formulated to correspond to the NPS policy statement of 1918, rustic architecture stressed unobtrusiveness on the natural scene--blending visually into the environment by use of local building materials and sometimes even merging culturally by repeating historical patterns of architecture in that particular area or region. Specific aspects of the style in mountainous and forested regions called for use of "native" materials, overscaling of the structure to avoid its diminution in relation to surrounding large trees and cliffs, simplicity in design, avoidance of overly perfect construction lines, use of exterior colors such as brown and gray to blend with wooded settings, and a general aspect of having been built by pioneer craftsmen.¹⁴

The blossoming of rustic architecture was encouraged by a thrust toward park development based on long-term planning for the layout and architectural style of park buildings. Park plans were formulated to determine the size, character, location, and use of park structures. They called for an interrelationship between park buildings, with an emphasis on subordinating them to the environment and stressing the appreciation of natural features over manmade ones. Their major

13. William C. Tweed, Laura E. Soulliere, and Henry G. Law, National Park Service Rustic Architecture: 1916-1942 (San Francisco: National Park Service, Western Regional Office, Division of Cultural Resource Management, 1977), p. 23.

14. Albert H. Good, Park and Recreation Structures, Pt. I: Administration and Basic Service Facilities (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1938), pp. 5-8.

objective was a broad harmonious concept in which the individuality of any one building was seen as less important than the look created by the whole. It was also realized that structures in a park would appear less intrusive if consonance was achieved by the use of one style of architecture, similar construction methods, and fewer types of materials.¹⁵ Park buildings built between 1922 and 1924 showed continual improvement of the rustic design and increased subordination of structures to the environment. This new design concept would soon be used at Crater Lake.

C. Kiser Studio (Bldg. #066)

On July 12, 1921, the cornerstone of the Fred H. Kiser Studio was laid at Victor Rock by Will Steel. Kiser was a nationally-known scenic artist famous for hand-colored-in-oil photos, who became unofficially the "official" photographer of the lake. The building was to be the headquarters for Mr. Kiser's photography work in that part of Oregon and the studio/salesroom for his hand-colored pictures of Crater Lake and the Northwest and for photographic supplies.¹⁶

D. Headquarters Moved to Government Camp

In the spring of 1923 it was decided to gradually move the administrative headquarters to Government Camp, about a mile below the rim road (via the old road) and now the site of the present administrative center at the upper end of Munson Valley. Annie Spring would then serve only as an entrance station. Early in the season it had become apparent that visitors preferred accommodations with a view of the lake, so the Crater Lake Company, which ran both the lodge and the Anna Spring Camp, moved its tent-houses from the camp to the rim. A temporary shortage of water there would be remedied by installation of two more 20,000-gallon storage tanks. Also in 1923 a combination mess hall and bunkhouse, measuring twenty-two by forty feet and costing \$1,500 with plumbing and hot water, was erected at Lost Creek for the

15. Ibid., p. 8.

16. "Lay Corner Stone New Kiser Studio Rim Crater Lake," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), July 13, 1921.

convenience of early and late tourists and two new toilets were built at the rim auto camp, plus a large septic tank. Two toilets were built at the Annie Spring auto camp and a large barn that could easily be converted into a warehouse. A seventy-foot log boat landing was built at Wizard Island, and a new bear-proof meat house and large latrine at Government Camp.¹⁷

E. Community House (Bldg. #116) Erected and Government Headquarters Enlarged

During the 1924 season a community house was built on a site at the rim near Crater Lake Lodge. Boasting a large rustic fireplace, it was designed to house audiences attending nightly lectures and entertainments given throughout the tourist season:

A Victrola was provided for the community house by the Medford, Oregon, "Craters," a booster organization dedicated to the advertising and development of Crater Lake National Park. Colonel Thompson's [C. G. Thomson] now famous "Kentucky Rangers" quartet added much to the pleasure of the informal gatherings which took place each evening. . . . It should be known that the appropriation which built the community house was originally intended by the government to cover the erection of a modern home for the park superintendent. The diverting of this appropriation to provide a community house is typical of Colonel Thompson's whole-hearted and unselfish interest in the development of the park.¹⁸

The building was cheaply constructed and of a style inharmonious to surrounding buildings. It also soon proved inadequate in size. The

17. C[harles] G. Thomson, Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, September 1, 1923 (annual report for year), Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 3; Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), September 7(?), 1923, in Steel Scrapbooks, v.III.

18. Mrs. Josephine H. Forney, "The Lure of Crater Lake," Union Pacific Magazine, v. IV, n. 6 (June 1925), p. 31.



Illustration 29.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers camp, rim road, at present headquarters site. Mess hall building. Owned by NPS, built by War Department, 1914. Kitchen and mess hall on first floor, sleeping quarters on second and third floors. Photo ca. 1917. Courtesy Klamath County Museum.



Illustration 30.

Government Camp (new park headquarters), pre-1930s. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 31.

Kiser Studio, Rim Village, n.d. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 32.

Community house and cafeteria, Rim Village. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park. No date, but before cafeteria addition of 1956.



Illustration 33.

Rim Center (former community house), 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.



Illustration 34.

Cafeteria, Rim Village, 1981. A new addition to the cafeteria was finished about 1956 and used as a ski warming hut during the winter. Other extensions were added in the 1970s. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

structure was ultimately used as headquarters for the park naturalist and as a museum in the daytime; at night the ranger service conducted a program for tourists that included lectures, music, and dancing.¹⁹

Also that year the log cabin (former army engineer bunkhouse) used as the office of the superintendent and as official headquarters at Government Camp was enlarged because of growing demands on registration and recording facilities. All buildings in this camp group were of log cabin construction with sharply peaked roofs and were able to withstand heavy snowfalls and extreme winter winds. Also mentioned as being located in this area was "Chef Van Camp's Cook House."²⁰

F. Building Inventory of 1926

By 1926 public buildings at the park consisted of,
at Annie Spring,

- two old houses
- one old ranger station
- one bunkhouse
- one warehouse
- one barn
- two old one-room shacks
- two modern toilets in the adjacent campground

at Government Camp,

- one log cabin
- one three-story bunkhouse and kitchen
- one nine by eleven-foot one-room log cabin
- one remodeled log cabin used as an administration building
- one tumbled-down warehouse
- one small powder house
- four open latrines

at Lost Creek,

- one combination frame bunkhouse and one one-room log shack (shelter cabin) built in 1914 or 1915

19. E[Ibert] C. Solinsky, Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, June 7, 1930, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

20. Forney, "Lure of Crater Lake," p. 34.

at Devils Backbone,

- one combination frame bunkhouse
- one board shack used as a temporary storehouse

at Wineglass,

- one combination bunkhouse

at the east entrance (Sand Creek),

- one two-room log cabin ranger station built in 1915
- two open latrines built in 1917

at the west entrance (Medford Road),

- one two-room log cabin ranger station and two open latrines built in 1917

at the south entrance (Fort Klamath Road),

- one old frame cabin
- one checking station
- two latrines

at the rim auto camp,

- two comfort stations
- two modern toilets
- one Community House
- two sheds housing four redwood water tanks, built in 1918²¹

Heretofore, the park had been rigidly limited to two or three minor structural improvements annually, with appropriations lagging far behind the increase in travel and functions. Structures were nearly all ramshackle buildings hastily erected years before to meet the temporary needs of road gangs engaged in road construction from 1913 to 1917. The buildings had long outlived their usefulness and needed to be replaced with other structures in keeping with new requirements and

21. "General Statement, Crater Lake National Park, Oregon," 1926, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 1.

harmonious design. The year 1926 found park facilities, as a whole, behind demands in every department.²²

In 1926 the first building of the utility group planned for headquarters at Government Camp was built--a small warehouse of rough stone walls with a second story of rough boards, battened, and with a shake roof. Also a fire lookout station was built on Mount Scott following U.S. Forest Service plans. It was manned all summer, the lookout's wages being paid jointly by the Forest Service and the Indian Service. The park furnished all equipment and supplies. The Kiser Studio, holding the photographic franchise in the park, added a small wing to provide a developing and printing service. Standard Oil operated a service station at Annie Spring.²³

G. Western Field Office of National Park Service Implements Rustic Architecture Program

Thomas C. Vint joined the NPS Landscape Engineering Division in Los Angeles in 1922 as a draftsman; by 1926 he was in charge of its daily operations. A year later the division was moved to San Francisco where it joined with the NPS Civil Engineering Division and the Bureau of Public Roads in a joint Western Field Office. This move was designed to facilitate communications between the various sections of the development staff in preparation for a period of unparalleled development in the national parks.

In 1927 an employee cabin and a comfort station were finished at Government Camp; a superintendent's stucco residence at Medford, the park's winter headquarters; a stone comfort station at the foot of the new rim trail, and a convertible barn/storage shed at park headquarters. All new park structures were built of stone walls with a rustic superstructure. Added by the concessionaire was a new stone-and-wood rustic-style Standard Oil Company service station at the junction of the

22. Ibid., p. 2.

23. C[harles] G. Thomson, Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, August 31, 1926 (annual report), Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, n.p.



Illustration 35.

Headquarters at Government Camp, post-1925. Removed in 1934. Courtesy Southern Oregon Historical Society.



Illustration 36.

Annie Spring checking station area, showing superintendent's residence in woods, checking station, and rangers' quarters, n.d. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.

rim and main roads. At the request of the National Park Service, the company razed the station at Annie Spring. A heavy-duty pumping plant (Bldg. #186), consisting of a powerful 40 h.p. diesel engine and a duplex pump guaranteed to lift 150 gallons per minute, was installed to remedy the critical water situation at Rim Village. The plant was housed in an appropriate building with stone walls and a rustic superstructure. A 24,000-gallon covered concrete reservoir was constructed underground alongside the pump house.²⁴

H. Construction Plans for 1928

Several structures had been planned for construction in fiscal year 1928. These included:

1. Superintendent's Residence: a six-room bungalow, containing living room, dining room, kitchen, three bedrooms, bath, with a shed to house a heating plant and fuel. It was to be of frame and have an attached two-car garage;
2. Employee's Cabin: a simple 28 x 30 rustic frame structure with batten sidings and shakes, with a living room, kitchen, bedroom, and shower bath. This might be the two-story log employee's residence used as a first aid and contact station at Annie Spring built in 1928, remodeled in 1931-32, and finally razed about 1960.
3. Medford Warehouse: a 20 x 50-foot structure with 8-inch concrete walls, concrete floor, and asphalt-gravel roof.
4. Barn at Government Camp: first story of native stone with rustic superstructure, batten sidings, dimensions 24 x 40 feet.

24. Ibid., October 1, 1927 (annual report), Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 5.

5. Comfort Station at Lake: 12 x 32-foot structure with common restroom in center for general use in bad weather. To be of native stone with heavy log roof covered with shakes.
6. Dam, Pumphouse, and Pumping Equipment for Rim: masonry dam 28 feet wide and 16 feet high, pumphouse 18 x 30 feet of native stone with concrete floor and shake roof. The pumphouse was located between headquarters and the rim.
7. Toilets and Bath at Government Camp: a 12 x 20-foot structure with concrete floor, rock walls, and shake roof.
8. Septic Tank at Government Camp: large tank designed to take care of headquarters sewage disposal for twenty years, 10 x 12 x 24 feet.²⁵

In 1928 physical improvements at Crater Lake consisted of,

at Annie Spring, several frame structures,

- one superintendent's house
- one ranger station
- one bunkhouse used as residence
- one warehouse
- one barn
- two toilets in campground
- two small shacks

at park headquarters,

- one small one-room log cabin
- one 2-1/2-story log cabin used as kitchen mess hall
- bunkhouse for forty men
- one log cabin remodeled and used as administration building
- one warehouse
- one barn

25. Exhibit B, pp. 1-7, in Exhibits to Accompany Estimates, Fiscal Year 1928, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

- three latrines
- one comfort station
- one employee cabin

at Lost Creek,

- one combination mess hall and bunkhouse for fifteen men
- one log shack used as storehouse
- two latrines

at Wineglass,

- one combination bunkhouse
- one decrepit twelve by twenty-foot storehouse

at Devils Backbone,

- one combination bunkhouse
- one old frame storehouse ten by sixteen feet

at east entrance,

- one two-room log cabin
- two latrines

at south entrance,

- one two-room log cabin
- two latrines

at west entrance,

- one two-room log cabin
- two latrines

at rim auto campground,

- one small Community House, already inadequate
- two toilets
- two comfort stations
- two sheds housing five wooden water tanks

at winter headquarters (Medford),

- one superintendent's house
- one two-car garage
- one warehouse and garage



Illustration 37.

Will Steel's residence at Government Camp while he served as commissioner. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.

miscellaneous,

- one fire lookout on Mount Scott
- two latrines at foot of lake trail
- one boat landing on Wizard Island
- one comfort station at foot of new trail to lake
- one new pumphouse

A summary of the condition of park buildings at this time reiterated that

practically all of the Park facilities are cheap frame or log buildings hastily thrown up years ago to serve a temporary purpose during the early road construction period.²⁶

Also in this year the Crater Lake National Park Company started building a new cafeteria/general store and a group of small rental cabins. In September 1928 a new log ranger station at Annie Spring was completed, stained on the outside with diluted creosote and covered with a dark green shake roof. Also one of the new cabins at park headquarters was completed and assigned to Park Commissioner Will Steel and his wife. The second new cabin was to be finished in early October.²⁷

I. Building Inventory of 1929

An inventory of park structures in 1929 lists,

at park headquarters,

- one old log cabin used as administration building
- one combination bunkhouse and mess hall
- three employee cabins
- one warehouse

26. Public buildings, in "Crater Lake National Park, Oregon," Appropriations, Estimates File, 1928, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 1-2.

27. Report of Superintendent of Activities for month of September 1928, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, n.p.

one barn
one comfort station
one electric light plant

at the lake rim,

one Community House
four comfort stations
one combination shower/laundry room
one light plant
three water reservoir tanks

at the lake shore,

one comfort station
two boat landings

at Annie Spring,

one superintendent's residence
one checking station
one ranger cabin
one bunkhouse and mess hall
two warehouses
several latrines

at the west, south, and east entrances,

one log ranger cabin

at Devils Backbone, Wineglass, and Lost Creek

three combination mess hall and bunkhouses²⁸

28. "Wording of Appropriation and Justification for Appropriation Committee," 1929, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, n.p.

According to a picture in a park scrapbook, a checking station was built at Annie Spring in this year for seasonal occupancy. It was a one-story, one-room rustic log and frame building, razed in 1953. This may be the log ranger station supposedly finished in the fall of 1928.

J. Physical Changes from 1930 to 1931

Substantially aiding park development during this period was the growth of the budget under President Herbert Hoover. As more money came to the Park Service, more development was planned, and more architects and landscape architects were needed in the Landscape Division. The enlarged staff had no training in non-intrusive architecture; in the course of developing its expertise and plans of action, Thomas Vint became the controlling figure in the NPS rustic architecture program. He managed to achieve a good working relationship between the architects, who understood general building design, and the landscape men who were sensitive to the environment in which these buildings would be placed.

As the staff enlarged, parks in the west were organized into districts composed of one or more parks and monuments, with a landscape architect assigned to each district. Merel S. Sager worked primarily in the Pacific Coast parks, especially Sequoia, Lassen Volcanic, and Crater Lake. These field men generally prepared preliminary development plans, sometimes getting assistance from an architect in the San Francisco office, where final plans and specifications were usually prepared.

From 1928 to 1932 most building projects were basic park facilities, such as administration buildings, utility areas, employee housing, entrance kiosks, restrooms, information stations, interpretive shelters, or wilderness patrol cabins. These were facilities necessary for the control, supervision, and maintenance of an area. They had only practical functions, so all were planned without frills.

The 1931 season produced many important structures in western parks. From 1931 to 1932 Crater Lake was the scene of one of the most comprehensive rustic architecture programs ever undertaken by

the National Park Service.²⁹ The area was part of Sager's field district, but because of the large-scale building program, he obtained help as needed from architects in the San Francisco office. Sager wanted high rustic quality in every building. Responding to local topographical and climatic conditions, Sager chose massive stone masonry as the central architectural theme at Crater Lake, and experimented with the use of wall stones of unprecedented size. He first attempted this type of construction on the Sinnott Memorial Museum (Bldg. #067) in 1930-31.

Of the approximately \$32,500, slated for erection of buildings, landscaping, and installation of water systems during the season of 1930, \$10,000 was to go toward erection of the Sinnott Memorial Building on Victor Rock. It was to measure forty by forty feet and be located on a cliff of rock about 100 feet below the rim. The outer walls would be rough rock to conform to the surrounding landscape. Inside walls would be cement finish with a ceiling supported by log beams. A large observation platform in front of the building would be covered with a cantilever roof of log construction. A workroom, 12 x 14 feet, would be provided under the museum roof and be reached by a concealed stairway of rock. The structure was to be used as a museum and observation station for educational and scenic purposes. Money was authorized by Congress for its construction in memory of the late Oregon Congressman Nicholas J. Sinnott in honor of his service to the state and to Crater Lake National Park.³⁰ The Carnegie Corporation donated \$5,000 for furnishing the building and installing equipment.

The Sinnott Memorial Building was dedicated on July 16, 1931, with impressive ceremonies attended by a large delegation of national, state, and National Park Service officials. The parapet was equipped later with high-powered field glasses, each one trained toward an outstanding geological feature, while inside the building were exhibit cases containing

29. Tweed et al., National Park Service Rustic Architecture, p. 66.

30. "Park to Get Buildings," Oregonian (Portland), June 1, 1930.

rock specimens and displays giving a complete history of the volcanic processes affecting Crater Lake and the surrounding area.³¹

A new mess hall and dormitory building (Bldg. #003) was also under construction by 1930.³² The contract of Kisers (Inc.), which had been operating the photographic studio in the park, expired in 1930, and it was decided it would be unprofitable to continue the business. All the assets of the company, except for the building, were sold to the Crater Lake National Park Company, while the studio building and fixtures were ultimately used by the government as an information office and comfort and contact station. (Since 1962 it has been used as an exhibits building.)

In 1931 a medical and first aid service for visitors and employees in the park was inaugurated, with Dr. K.N. Miller, head of the University of Oregon Health Service, beginning his duties as park physician for the summer. First aid tents were set up to house patients being treated for minor injuries and illnesses.³³ At Government Camp that year were several permanent buildings plus large tents to house 120 laborers. About twenty other workmen housed at Lost Creek were engaged in pine beetle eradication.³⁴

31. "Sinnott Memorial Open," Oregonian (Portland), July 17, 1931, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III; "Final Construction Report of No. 408, Sinnott Memorial Building," June 30, 1931, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

32. Horace M. Albright, Dir., NPS, to The Secretary of the Interior, March 14, 1932, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA; J. D. Coffmann, Memorandum for Superintendent [E.C.] Solinsky, July 11, 1931, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 1.

33. "Doctor, Nurse now Stationed in Crater Park," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), June 17, 1931, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

34. "Crater Park Prepares for Tourist Rush," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), May 26, 1931, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.



Illustration 38.

Sinnott Memorial Building, 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.



Illustration 39.

Veranda of Sinnott Memorial Building, 1938. Courtesy Oregon Historical Society.



Illustration 40.

Mess hall and dormitory building at Government Camp, n.d.
Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 41.

Mess hall and dormitory building, 1981. Photo by David
Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

The Rim Village complex now consisted of the Crater Lake Lodge with twenty housekeeping cabins nearby, the Community House near the upper campgrounds, a large stone store building--a supply headquarters for the public--the cafeteria, the public information and ranger headquarters building (Kiser Studio), and the Sinnott Memorial Building.

New construction during 1931 consisted of:

1. Employee's Cottage at Government Camp: four-room cabin with bath, of native stone with rustic-style superstructure and shake shingle roof.³⁵ Illustrations 42 and 43 (buildings #025 and #028) show the type of employee cottage constructed at Government Camp at this time. It was a two-story stone and frame structure measuring 18 x 28 feet inside. The walls and ceilings were lath and plaster, the outside woodwork was stained brown, and the roof was covered with sugar pine shakes stained green. Wood sash and swinging-type fly screens were used on all steel casement window openings. There was a large stone-finish fireplace in the living room and a large back porch. Rooms consisted of a living room, kitchen, back porch, bathroom, and two bedrooms.

2. Addition to Utility Shed at Government Camp (Bldg. #005): addition 24 x 55 feet to existing utility shed in Utility Group at Government Camp. (Original shed used during the season as a temporary mechanic and blacksmith shop.) Completed building was 24 x 100 feet, with walls of native stone with wooden superstructure and shake shingle roof. Three dormer windows provided light on the second floor. Used for storage of government-owned equipment, supplies, and materials. One end was used as a temporary machine and repair shop. Ultimate plans called for two additional utility sheds similar to this one in the utility area and one combination utility shed and machine shop.

35. "Final Construction Report of No. 406, Employee's Cottage at Headquarters," June 1931, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.



Illustration 42.

Building #025, stone housing area, 1981



Illustration 43.

Building #028, stone housing area, 1981.
Photos by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

3. Comfort Station in Rim Campground: not quite completed by end of season. To be 24 x 12 feet of frame construction with log trim.

4. Headquarters Building: stone building with rustic superstructure constructed at Government Camp. Being used by Bureau of Public Roads, Engineering Department. (The mess hall/dormitory building?)

5. Watchman Lookout Station (Bldg. #168): almost completed during season (finished in first part of 1932). First floor of stone; second, or lookout tower, entirely enclosed by glass. First floor occupied by museum for exhibit of fire-prevention data and also to be used as public comfort station and storeroom for water supply. Building at elevation of 8,025 feet. Miles of national forest area as well as park land could be viewed from here. Stone parapet constructed in front of building in 1932.

6. Storeroom and Garage at Government Camp: not quite complete. Stone walls with rustic superstructure, conforming to other buildings in Government Camp utility area. Intended to house park fire truck and other fire equipment and hand tools. Storage and sleeping quarters for ranger on second floor.³⁶

Also constructed during the 1931 season was a two-story, six-room seasonal employees' quarters at the old Diamond Lake Junction. According to park scrapbooks, this structure was demolished in May 1959. A 200,000-gallon reinforced concrete water storage reservoir was built on the slopes of Garfield Peak to provide for the needs of the rim area, replacing two wooden tanks. A rim parapet of native rock, extending beyond the lodge and serving both protective and ornamental functions, was also completed.³⁷ The North Entrance ranger station was built about

36. Robertson, "Crater Lake National Park, Report on 1931 Construction Activities," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 10, 15.

37. "Big Improvement Program carried on, Crater Lake," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), January 1, 1932.

eight miles from park headquarters at the junction of the rim and Diamond Lake roads. It measured 30 x 18 feet inside, and was a two-story stone and frame structure. One room was used for a ranger's office, and men's and women's public comfort stations were also provided.³⁸

K. Important Additions to Headquarters Complex in 1932

By 1932 no administration building per se had yet been provided for the park. Up to 1924 the administrative office had been located in an old two-room ranger station on the Annie Spring plaza. In that year the office was moved to park headquarters into an old log bunkhouse erected about 1912 by army engineers engaged in road work. This building was a temporary structure to house road gangs, but lack of appropriations had compelled its conversion to office purposes by the addition of a small log wing in 1925. Besides being too small, "it is dark, cold, drafty, dirty and verminous and . . . a disgrace to the Government."³⁹ In 1933 \$18,000 was allotted for the erection of a new building, but not until the spring of 1934 was the old log Administration Building razed so that construction could begin on the new one.⁴⁰

As stated earlier, Merel Sager intended that all the service, visitor facility, and residential structures at Crater Lake share certain common features, primarily stone masonry walls that provided good insulation and steeply pitched shingle roofs. The roofs not only blended in with the surrounding tall forest but also shed snow more easily. The use of large native stones in construction required detailed planning and the work was carried out in accordance with strict guidelines in order to achieve the desired effect. A variety of rockwork, of the proper scale, lent interest and pleasing patterns. Bedding planes were made horizontal

38. "Final Construction Report of No. 402, North Entrance Ranger Station," 1932, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, n. p.

39. "Justification for Individual Cost Projects, Administration Building at Headquarters," 1932, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, n.p.

40. David H. Canfield, Acting Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, July 2, 1934, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA.



Illustration 44.

Old fire lookout, The Watchman, n.d. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 45.

Mount Scott fire lookout, July 1958. A plan for a new fire lookout on Mount Scott had been approved by 1940. Revised plans for the structure in 1947 included the addition of a storage space under the building, a gutter to supply water to a storage tank under the lookout room, and more equipment, furnishings, and appliances. The new structure was built in 1952. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 46.

New Watchman fire lookout, n.d. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.

rather than vertical. Informality was achieved by laying the rocks in uneven courses. Larger rocks were used near the base of a structure but sometimes appeared in the upper portions, so that a variety of sizes was common to the whole surface. When logs were used, their bark was removed, both because it tended to come off anyway in time and because when left on, the wood was subject to deterioration through insects and rot. Heavy roofs were needed to balance the look of the heavy rock walls; thick wooden shingles or shakes created a feeling of weight and durability.⁴¹

The use of very large wall stones, some of which in the government headquarters buildings were fifteen cubic feet in volume, required new building techniques:

First, a wooden formwork outlining the interior surface of the outside walls was erected atop a concrete and stone foundation. This form was sufficiently sturdy to support the frame of the second floor roof gable. While the second floor was being constructed, work went forward on the masonry walls. One by one, massive boulders weighing hundreds of pounds each were lifted into place, leaving a space of a few inches between the back of the stones and the wooden formwork. This space was filled with concrete. After the masonry had been completed, the interior form was removed, leaving behind a smooth interior concrete wall finish with nailing strips imbedded within it. When the interior formwork was removed, the weight of the second story and roof was transferred to the masonry walls.⁴²

Some of the irregular stones near the bottoms of the walls were five feet across, and smaller ones near the tops of the walls often measured two to three feet in diameter.

41. Good, Park and Recreation Structures, Pt. I, pp. 7-8.

42. Tweed et al., National Park Service Rustic Architecture, pp. 66, 68.

1. Administration Building

The new administration building was to be a permanent structure built to the established standards of a rough stone first story with rustic superstructure. It was to be 100 feet long and 40 feet wide of native stone to blend with other buildings in the Government Camp area. The lower floor would include a large room for the clerical department, measuring 42 by 15 feet, with a northern exposure. Also on the main floor would be space for the offices of the superintendent, assistant superintendent, timekeeper, and information department, and for a conference room. The main entrance would lead into a public lobby, with a fireplace and veneered walls. Corridors would lead off to the right and left to offices. The upper floor of the 1-1/2-story building was to have six offices and two storage rooms. It was hoped the building could be occupied by the next year.⁴³

During construction of this building, some difficulty was experienced in getting a good distribution of color in the rockwork, but the hardest task was to keep out the unnatural shapes, such as were caused by trimming rocks around the windows or when fitting rocks together. The only way to avoid masons resorting to the trimming was either to have an inspector constantly on the job or else make detailed drawings showing each rock, both of which were expensive solutions. Rather than use thin flat slabs for window sills, rocks similar to those in the rest of the building were used. The specifications called for split shakes on the roof, such as were used on the Ranger Dormitory. Francis Lange, the Emergency Conservation Work landscape architect, and the superintendent felt that sawed shakes of greater thickness and with more surface exposed to the weather would look better with the heavy rock walls and that the slightly increased cost would be offset by decreased maintenance. Use of these shakes proved impracticable due to lack of funds, but it was possible to get enough shingles to put under the shakes so that somewhat the same effect was achieved. Every fifth

43. "Administration Building Being Replaced at Park," Gold Hill (Ore.) News, August 9, 1934.



Illustration 47.

Ranger dormitory and grading activities for new headquarters building, Munson Valley. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.

course a double shingle was placed under the shakes giving a heavier line that did much to relieve the monotony of the vast expanse of roof. The superintendent hoped that in the future all new buildings in the park would have the thick sawed shakes specified for the roofs, and that as reroofing was necessary on older buildings, the same would be used.⁴⁴

2. Superintendent's Residence

This structure was located in the residential group at Government Camp and constructed of native stones, many of which were obtained on or near the site. Steel' sash was used throughout the building. The first floor consisted of a living room with fireplace of rough, burnt lava rock, a dining room, kitchen, entrance hall, and bedroom with bath. The second floor consisted of four bedrooms with two bathrooms, and a two-car garage was situated under the south wing. The stonework conformed in character to that of the two employee residences constructed at Crater Lake in 1931 and consisted of rough-finished, weathered-surface native stone, laid in cement mortar composed of one part Portland cement and three parts clean, sharp sand. The stonework was laid against the inside wood forms with the rough stone faces toward the forms, allowing a minimum thickness of two inches of concrete grouting, following the general method of construction established on the employees' residences. The building was to be framed in Douglas fir and the roof covered with cedar shakes.⁴⁵

3. Naturalist's Residence

This structure, also in the residential area at Government Camp, contained a living room with fireplace, a kitchen, breakfast room, and bedroom with bath downstairs, and three bedrooms

44. Armin M. Doerner, Assoc. Landscape Architect, "Report to the Chief Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park, October 20, 1934, re: Public Works Administration projects," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, pp. 12-13.

45. "Specifications for a Superintendent's Residence and a Naturalist's Residence at Crater Lake National Park," July 6, 1932, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, pp. 1-2, 4.

and bath upstairs. Specifications for building this structure were the same as for the Superintendent's Residence.

4. Ranger Dormitory (Club House)

Sager believed that the Ranger Dorm, with careful planting in the future, would be "an example of excellent adaptability to surroundings."⁴⁶ Its roof was green and the limited amount of siding was brown. Native stones of a good size gave the building a rugged, substantial appearance, as did the steel sash. The first floor contained two living rooms, each with a stone fireplace. The larger room was for men, the smaller for women. There were also three rooms and a shower for women on the south end. The remainder of the first floor included an entrance hall and four rooms, three with private baths. A basement lay under the central portion of the building. The second floor had four bedrooms, a large eighteen by thirty-four-foot dormitory room, a dark room, storage room, and shower room.

5. Final Field Activity in 1932

It was also planned in 1932 to erect a log cabin ranger station similar to the one at Annie Spring on the site of the cabin at Lost Creek, 3.2 miles west of the east park entrance at the junction of the Kerr Notch-park headquarters roads. This cabin was an old light-frame building constructed as a temporary mess house for road construction crews and later used as a checking station. The new building would house two rangers for checking duty, protection, and fire patrol in that section of the park.⁴⁷

Final 1932 field activities relating to building construction included:

46. Sager, "A Summary of Construction During the Season of 1932," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 23.

47. "Justification for individual Cost Projects, Ranger Station, Lost Creek," 1932, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, n.p.

a) Employee's Quarters (Naturalist's Residence): in the residential area at Government Camp, of stone with rustic superstructure with a shake roof. Completed spring of 1933.

b) Oil House at Government Camp: in utility area at headquarters. Native stone building with rustic superstructure and shake roof, and floor and walls of concrete. This and the machine shop building below shared design features of other structures at headquarters. It was equipped with a power gasoline pump and three water connections.

c) Superintendent's Residence: measuring 61 x 33 feet, located at upper end of residential area at headquarters. Stone with rustic superstructure and shake roof. Completed in spring of 1933.

d) Machine Shop and Utility Shed at Government Camp: located in utility area at headquarters. Native stone building 30 x 60 feet with rustic superstructure and shake roof. First floor to be used as machine shop, second and third floors as bunkhouse. The second floor had showers and toilets. Converted to firehall in 1950s. The second floor later became an employee community club.

e) Ranger Dormitory (Club House): in headquarters area, stone with rustic superstructure and shake roof.⁴⁸ Completed in 1934.

L. Civilian Conservation Corps Work Performed in Park

The ultimate direction of development in the parks became an important issue due to the increase in construction activity during the administration of President Herbert Hoover. To ensure that this activity was proceeding in an orderly fashion, long-term planning was essential.

48. William E. Robertson, "Report on 1932 Field Activities, Crater Lake National Park," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 17, 21, 25; "A Summary of Construction During the Season of 1932," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, pp. 16, 18, 20, 22, 23.

Serious work along this line began in FY 1931, and resulted in the preparation by Vint and Sager of a master plan program for the National Park Service. The first Service master plans were six-year ones to be revised each year as work was completed. Each landscape architect was responsible for developing plans for his particular field areas. By mid-1932 plans were either finished or underway for all the western parks and monuments. By Franklin Roosevelt's inauguration in March 1933, each national park and monument already had an advance planning program prepared by the Branch of Plans and Design, consisting of sheets showing existing and proposed development in each area of the park or monument, the specific development plans to extend through FY 1939.

Park Service interests continued to be favored under the new administration, because Roosevelt wanted to incorporate the needs and expertise of the Service into his relief programs. He introduced the concept of a Civilian Conservation Corps immediately after taking office, and in March 1933 the Emergency Conservation Work (E.C.W.) Act was inaugurated. Under this plan, the Department of Labor recruited young men, the War Department organized and transported them, and the Departments of Agriculture and Interior put them to work. The National Park Service received enrollees through the Interior allotment. The bureaus who were to administer the field work, including the NPS, felt the CCC could do more than simple manual labor, but the latter's landscape professionals made it clear from the beginning that emergency park development would be carried out under the same standards as previous work and be controlled by landscape architects. By mid-summer, seventy CCC camps were underway in national parks and monuments.⁴⁹

The NPS field landscape architects were deeply involved with the CCC program in the parks, but the CCC did not at first fully participate in all phases of NPS programs. The CCC was not a major

49. Tweed et al., National Park Service Rustic Architecture, pp. 75-76.

builder of rustic structures in the beginning, primarily because the techniques required in rustic construction were thought to be too complex for unskilled young enrollees. Also restricting their participation in larger building projects was an administrative order that structures erected by the CCC could not cost over \$1,500. At first, therefore, enrollees in western parks labored only on roads and trails. As CCC organization improved and the skills of its young men became better identified, however, enrollees became involved in minor structural projects. During the first summer, these consisted mainly of small, wood frame buildings of simple design. Many were intended for temporary use by the CCC, but others were permanent NPS structures. Generally the permanent park buildings were not intended for public view and use and were therefore not highly stylized. Designed by the Landscape Division, these maintenance sheds, barns, and cabins were usually non-intrusive only to the extent that they possessed rough-sawed wood exteriors and were finished in various tones of brown or gray.

The creation of the Public Works Administration in June 1933 temporarily diverted attempts to make the early CCC a major factor in the park development program. Created as part of the National Industrial Recovery Act, the PWA had many responsibilities, including the awarding of grants to federal agencies for the construction of roads, buildings, water systems, and other physical improvements. Through these programs the PWA hoped to stimulate industrial production and the employment of skilled labor and thereby rehabilitate the general economy. Roosevelt wanted the PWA grants allocated as quickly as possible, so the PWA turned first to those federal agencies that had already prepared construction plans. The NPS forwarded major portions of each park's six-year master plan to the new agency as soon as it invited project proposals, so the first PWA building allotments included over 100 major building projects in the western national parks and monuments. Those structures erected in western parks with funds granted in the July and September 1933 PWA allotments represent a significant chapter in the history of national park building design and construction. Although these allotments included funds for such often unimaginative projects as equipment sheds, garages, and campgrounds, they also provided for over

150 permanent structures that had been designed as part of the master plan process prior to creation of the PWA. These buildings were products of the Branch of Plans and Design team Vint had assembled since 1927. They often differed stylistically, but basically followed the non-intrusive design patterns that Vint had perfected, requiring that each structure be individually designed for its specific site.⁵⁰

Despite the large scale of the PWA program in the national parks already by 1933 to 1934, pressure continued from many field personnel to take advantage of the structural development potential of the CCC. The response of NPS landscape architects and the CCC administrative staff to this question varied considerably in different parks, but at Crater Lake enrollees did become involved in larger structural projects and in landscaping under the supervision of NPS architects.

M. Landscaping

1. Rim Area

Related to the advances made in constructing buildings to harmonize with the environment was an attempt to integrate landscaping into the park's long-term development. As mentioned earlier in this report, in 1927 several important decisions on the future development of Crater Lake had been made. The general plan for rim area development called for an asphalt trail along the rim the full length of the Village area, restoration of the soil between this walk and the revetment with natural grasses and wildflowers, and construction of a parking lot area alongside an oiled road.⁵¹

Before the road from the cafeteria to the lodge was built, motorists had parked anywhere along the rim. This practice, combined with the sandy soil, made the area between the road and rim an

50. The above information is taken from ibid., pp. 76-77.

51. "Review for Director's Report, 'The Year In the Parks,'" enclosed in C.G. Thomson, Supt., CLNP, to the Director, NPS, October 1, 1927, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.



Illustration 48.

CCC Camp, Annie Spring, 1934. Removed 1942. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 49.

Frame residence, Lost Creek, Bldg. 177, 1956. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.

unattractive wasteland. During 1928 the rim area was opened at the west by a new road to the rim. A new oiled drive led to the new cafeteria and cabin group, the campground, and the lodge at the end of a one-half-mile-long plaza. On each side of the road a parking strip was provided for several hundred cars. Naturalization was accomplished beginning in 1930 between the head of the Crater Wall Trail and the plaza, consisting of sodding, planting with shrubs, and seeding with grass and wildflowers. Several paths cutting diagonally through the lawn near the lodge to the rim edge were gravelled.

Still the rim edge suffered because of the lack of walks to direct the traffic flow. During the 1931 season, work began on an eight-foot-wide paved walk of crushed rock along the rim with side walks four to six feet wide branching to various activities, recreation centers, and scenic views. Three thousand feet of masonry parapet wall, serving protective as well as ornamental purposes, was constructed of native stone along the rim trail. In 1932 more of the parapet wall was built, and it was ultimately finished to the foot of Garfield Peak. Two short flights of stone stairs were built near the hotel in connection with this work.

The rim area development plan of 1931 called for constructing stone curbing to replace existing log railings and installing several sidewalks. By the summer of 1932 all the walks proposed in the master plan for the area between the road and promenade were in place, except those immediately west of the hotel. Approximately 1,412 feet of stone curbing were also laid.⁵² By October 1934 the rim curb had been placed around the lodge and part way from there to the cafeteria.

Naturalization of the rim area continued during the summer of 1931 and the fall when evergreen trees were planted,

52. Sager, "A Summary of Construction During the Season of 1932," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 31.

crosswalks built between the road and promenade, and shrubbery planted north of the hotel. In 1932 additional planting and sodding was done in the area in front of the Information Bureau and north of the lodge. The entire bank above the trail to Sinnott Memorial was planted and more trees were moved into the rim area.⁵³ A report on the 1933 season's Emergency Conservation Work in the park mentioned as completed projects: the stone curb between the road junction and the hotel on the lake side of the road, the stone curb on the inside and outside of the hotel turnaround, laying of a sidewalk near the hotel and across the planting area, construction of a parking area below the turnaround in front of the hotel (75% complete), and installation of the new rim water system.⁵⁴

The landscaped area at the rim now extended from the Information Building (old Kiser Studio) to the lodge, and did much to enhance the scenic value of the area. Planting in the rim area consisted of mountain hemlock and several species of firs. Shrubs planted were pink spiraea, service berry, mountain ash, scoules willow, wavy-leaved alder, mountain red elder, mountain maple, waxy currant, and black and red twinberry.⁵⁵

2. Ranger Dormitory, Superintendent's Residence,
Naturalist's Residence, and three Employee Residences

Although not seen by as many visitors as the rim area planting, the landscape work around the buildings at Government headquarters was a great improvement. Work done by the CCC included landscaping the new Ranger Dormitory on three sides, complete

53. Ibid., pp. 36-37.

54. Sager, "Report to the Chief Architect," October 16, 1933, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, pp. 4-5.

55. M.S. Sager, "Report to the Chief Architect Through the Superintendent of Crater Lake National Park, Emergency Conservation Work, Camps Nos. 1 and 2," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 4.

landscaping of the new Superintendent's Residence, including the rear of the building, and extending plantings on either side of the drive down to the turnaround. The Naturalist's Residence was completely landscaped on all sides. Areas around the three new employee residences were also planted during the summer of 1933. Because of the rocky, sandy nature of the soil at the residences, the soil had to be prepared in the same way as was done at the rim, involving moving in good soil and mixing it with peat to retain moisture.⁵⁶

N. Emergency Conservation Work Camps

1. Camp No. 1

On June 12, 1933, an advance group of Emergency Conservation Work (ECW) personnel arrived in the park and were housed at a temporary location in the plaza at Government Camp. Officers were quartered in the Ranger Dormitory. The workers were later moved to the opposite side of the road where they were housed in tents and erected frame buildings for use as a mess hall, toilet, showers, and cold storage. Among other work they accomplished was construction of three log snowshoe cabins. These were part of a program for outpost ranger cabins started with ECW crews during their first enrollment period. Five such cabins (National Creek, Maklak, Red Blanket, Bear Creek, and Snowshoe), each equipped with small cookstoves and with beds, were originally scheduled to be placed in various outpost sections of the park to help in administration during the hunting season and to be used as housing during winter patrols. Also built was a sturdy frame horse barn on the same site as the old horse corral in the rear and to the south of the utility group.

2. Camp No. 2 (Wineglass Camp)

This camp, despite its name, was located at Lost Creek because of heavy snow at the Wineglass, but the name was retained to

56. Ibid.



Illustration 50.

Wineglass patrol cabin, n.d. By 1971 all other boundary patrol cabins had been razed because the area was being considered for Wilderness classification. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 51.

Wineglass patrol cabin, 1968. Photo by R.G. Bruce, Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 52.

Maklak patrol cabin, n.d. Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 53.

National Creek patrol cabin, 1933. (Print reversed.) Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.

facilitate paperwork. Among the structures this camp built was a horse barn in the rear of the Lost Creek Campground similar to the one at Government Camp.⁵⁷

3. Work Accomplished

More ECW people were requested in 1934 to construct storage sheds in the utility area at Government Camp and complete the outpost ranger cabins.⁵⁸ From 1934 to 1936 a one-story, one-room checking station was built at the old Diamond Lake junction. It was demolished in May 1959. Storage equipment sheds in the warehouse area were finished by October 1934. The wood was stained and, because it was feared that the roofing paper specified would be torn during snow removal, permission was granted to apply shakes over the paper. Illustration 54 shows two of these sheds. The others were grouped about the enclosure forming a rectangle. Only one of the two double garages originally planned was built, and it was also finished at this time. The rocks used were smaller than on some of the other buildings so as to conform to the rockwork in the nearby houses (see Illustration 55). Almost completed were additions to the mess hall and warehouse, which still required interior finishes when more funds could be acquired.⁵⁹ The new government messhall that was begun in 1929 and completed in 1931 could accommodate 100 employees. In the construction season, however, it often had to serve between 150 and 250 employees. The prospect of employing large numbers of men on Emergency Public Works program projects during these years had necessitated extension of the building to accommodate eighty more people.

57. Sager, "Report to the Chief Architect, Emergency Conservation Work, Camps Nos. 1 and 2," October 13, 1933, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, Crater Lake, 207, RG 79, NA, pp. 7-8.

58. E[ibert] C. Solinsky, Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, January 18, 1934, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

59. "Report to the Chief Architect, October 20, 1934, Public Works Administration," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, pp. 14-15.

The old warehouse had been too small to adequately care for park storage needs. It had been proposed to extend the building twenty feet on each end to provide additional storage space for provisions, supplies, and building materials. As finished, in addition to a wing on either end, a larger platform was built across the entire front (see Illustration 56). Concerning the status of projects at the close of 1935, the superintendent stated that four employee cottages were complete, as were one comfort station, the mess hall, and a woodshed.⁶⁰

In the summer of 1936 one ECW camp was maintained in the park, with two more scheduled for the summer of 1937. Several enrollees were engaged at the end of 1936 in building employee cottages and in aiding in the remodeling of portions of the lower floor of the park mess hall/dormitory.⁶¹ The new Administration Building was occupied in mid-June 1936, eliminating the former seriously crowded and temporary summer quarters. The Ranger Dormitory, begun in 1932 but left uncompleted because of a lack of funds, was finally finished in 1936 after considerable remodeling and repair. Work on three employees' cabins was begun that year in the Sleepy Hollow section near park headquarters by Civilian Conservation Corps personnel. In 1937 three more cabins were built there.⁶² Also under construction was a large comfort station in the Rim Village area.

The following structures were completed from 1933 to 1937, a period of heavy construction activity in many of our national parks:

60. Superintendent's Monthly Narrative Report, December 1935, RG 79, Federal Archives and Records Center, San Bruno, Ca.

61. File No. 207-001.4, Part One, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

62. Information Bulletin, 1937, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.



Illustration 54.

Storage equipment sheds in warehouse area at headquarters.



Illustration 55.

Double garage at headquarters area.

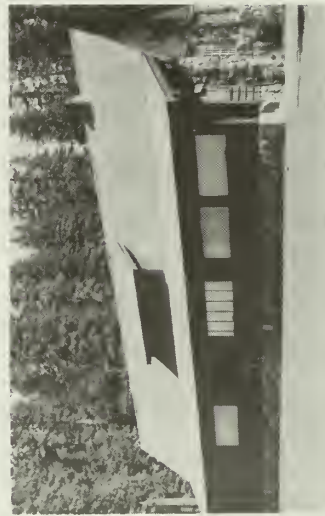


Illustration 56.

Warehouse at headquarters.
Photos by David Arbogast, DSC, TWE.

four employees' cabins (temporary)--two-room housekeeping cabins with exterior wood siding and shake roofs in area immediately south of Government Camp utility area.⁶³ Replaced tent quarters used by per diem married employees (Illustration 57 shows the type of cabin constructed, although these have been modified somewhat in terms of roofing and window placement from the original design).

two comfort stations--one in Government Camp housekeeping unit and the other in Lost Creek Campground

warehouse addition, Government Camp

mess hall addition, Government Camp

administration building, Government Camp

combination woodshed and garage, Government Camp

During the season of July 1 to October 15, 1938, two CCC camps were located in the park, at Annie Spring and at Lost Creek. From June 15 to June 30, 1939, there was only one camp in the park and no major building construction took place. From July 1 to October 15, 1939, again only one CCC camp was located in the park to perform landscaping, road maintenance, fire fighting, fish planting, and clean-up. Although there was no major construction, three park employees' cottages

63. Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, July 14, 1933, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 1. Also recommended for construction under the Emergency Public Works Program were three cottages for employees living in the park the entire season.



Illustration 57.

Cabins in Sleepy Hollow residential area.



in the staff cabin area were nearly completed, as was the public comfort station at the rim.⁶⁴

O. Construction Activity Tapers Off

When the first PWA allotments were allocated to the NPS in July 1933, Vint's Branch of Plans and Design (renamed earlier in 1933) employed 16 people. The architectural portion was augmented quickly, and by 1935 the branch contained 120 professionals. The buildings funded during the first two major PWA allotments had been designed or sketched prior to July 1933. From that time on the new staff was faced with design responsibilities. Vint himself had no time to instruct each person personally in park architecture after 1933, and it was increasingly difficult for the pre-FDR veterans to exercise control over all the new architects.

The National Park Service rustic architecture program declined due to changing economic and social conditions. During the period from 1925 to 1935 the NPS had grown immensely, adding new responsibilities along with new field units. Enlarged professional staffs were created and park visitation skyrocketed. Although the Service attempted to implement on as large a scale as possible its internally-conceived philosophy of park architecture, it could not keep up with the demand for park facilities, even with the aid of the CCC and PWA programs. After 1935 the PWA program ceased to be the dominant force in park development. The CCC continued to serve, but as the number of enrollees dropped over the next few years, so did the productivity of the camps. There was, however, a rise in the level of regular appropriations to somewhat counter the decline of the emergency programs. Park funding dropped after the 1939 fiscal year and was low for the duration of World War II. As park visitation increased again after the war, pressure also grew to be more efficient in the function and design of park structures. The NPS was reorganized in 1937 and regionalized into four parallel geographical units. The Branch of Plans

64. Ernest P. Leavitt, "Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1940," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA, p. 8.

and Design was moved to Washington, D.C., and portions of Vint's staff were distributed among regional offices. Resident landscape architects were left in the parks. The decreased centralization of the branch made it more susceptible to external influences, such as those of the new "modern" architecture that espoused simplicity and structural honesty in line with changing economic conditions and new building materials. The romanticism of NPS rustic architecture was slowly rejected as a feasible building technique for the modern age. It required a great amount of labor on the part of skilled and unskilled workmen as well as professionals, it required frequent inspection during construction, it often produced excessive maintenance problems, and it became increasingly difficult to replace structural parts that were damaged.

In the postwar years, construction appropriations for park development were held to a minimum due to heavy financial demands on the government. Increased postwar travel, rising visitor facility demand, decreased development funding, and increased outside influences meant that the NPS building program of the late 1930s was of uneven quality. Residences and utility buildings emphasized efficiency and functionalism, which resulted in unexceptional frame houses with rustic siding and stone veneer foundations. These late 1930s residences still present in many western parks showed little concession to setting. The new philosophy was not a total rejection of non-intrusive design in parks, but was a redefinement of the concept, arguing that harmony with nature could also be achieved by a more modest functionalism. Simple design and efficiency became not only the philosophy of the outside architectural world, but also an NPS budgetary requirement.

No major building construction took place at Crater Lake in 1940, although the three staff cabins were finished and a new comfort station at park headquarters was completed. (This was converted to a sign shop [Bldg. #037] in 1954). Three years later a new boat house to house the government-owned launch was built at a more practical location

on Wizard Island. A new hospital building was in process of construction to replace the leaky tents being used by the park physician.⁶⁵

By 1945 the hospital building was practically finished. The first floor was to serve as the hospital unit, with a physician's office and treatment rooms. The second floor would be the physician's living quarters.⁶⁶ This structure was still incomplete in 1948, and Superintendent Ernest Leavitt was recommending that the first floor be converted to living space due to a critical housing shortage at the park. Changed conditions in park operation's made the completion of the structure as a hospital building of doubtful value. Now, only a first-aid room was considered necessary for emergency use and for the accommodation of patients awaiting transportation to hospitals at Medford or Klamath Falls.⁶⁷ The infirmary is now used as seasonal quarters.

The opening of the Willamette Highway on July 17, 1940, brought an influx of visitors to the park via the north entrance, causing congestion, delays, and confusion. Originally, tents had been used as checking stations. A temporary checking kiosk was constructed and began operations in July 1940, which helped ease the problem. A similar station was erected at the east entrance road to speed up car checking. It was planned eventually to make these stations permanent.⁶⁸ In 1946 a request was made for temporary checking kiosks at the south and west entrances of the park.⁶⁹ Work on these started in June 1947.

65. "Administrative Annual Report, Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1943," Central Classified Files, 1907-49, Crater Lake, 207-001.4, RG 79, NA, p. 2.

66. Thos. C. Parker, Asst. Supt., CLNP, "Partial Construction Report to September 15, 1945 on Completion of Hospital Building," Sept. 10, 1945, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

67. Director, NPS, to Reg. Dir., Region Four, March 30, 1949, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

68. E[rnest] P. Leavitt, Supt., CLNP, to The Director, NPS, Sept. 18, 1941, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

69. Herbert Maier, Assoc. Reg. Dir., to The Director, NPS, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA, n.p.

Also in 1947 water was piped in to the Community House on the rim, a hot water heater and sink were installed, and a large wood-burning air heater was set up so that the structure could be used by skiers as a warming hut, for ski waxing, and as a lunch room. A lunch wagon was scheduled to run to the park on weekends and holidays during the winter.⁷⁰

In 1949 the Crater Lake School Association was organized to handle the education of three school-age children and five pre-schoolers. The commissioner's office in the administration building was to be used as the schoolroom. In this same year, four comfort stations were built, at Kerr Notch and Lost Creek campgrounds. A new north entrance checking station kiosk was built to replace the one built in 1941 and wrecked in a accident the previous fall. It was moved on site July 1.⁷¹ This was considered an important station because it handled a large number of incoming visitors as well as all northbound vehicles entering from the south and west. In 1950 rehabilitation work on the mess hall at park headquarters was continuing. Sills, floor joists, and the lower end of the studs were replaced in the dining room and kitchen and sub-floors relaid. Changes in wiring and in the sewer and water systems were also being made.⁷²

In 1951 eight Sleepy Hollow cabins were rebuilt and four remodeled. After several years of limited budget, the NPS in the mid-1950s finally obtained sufficient funding to allow the resumption of park development on a significant scale. As the demand for facilities bloomed, a flurry of activity began during the Mission 66 program, a long-range plan to update development and management of the national

70. Superintendent's Monthly Narrative Report, October 1947, Central Classified Files, 1933-49, RG 79, NA.

71. Superintendent's Monthly Reports, 1935-50 [1949], RG 79, FARC, San Bruno, Ca.

72. Ibid. [1950], RG 79, FARC, San Bruno, Ca.

parks and enhance visitor enjoyment. Projects were scheduled for completion upon the Golden Anniversary of the Service. The Mission-66 building program of the mid-1950s reflected the utilitarian outlook that had started emerging among park designers just before the war. Occasionally when a structure was to be added to an area where pre-war rustic structures existed, an attempt was made to erect new rustic buildings. Generally the effort was unsuccessful, due to problems in finding skilled labor and because of the high cost. It became apparent that implementation of the rustic architecture philosophy was feasible only within a park system of limited size and scope. New employee housing at Crater Lake, comprising three modern two-story duplexes, was a result of the Mission-66 program, as were a new community school, finished in 1964, and a new shop and equipment storage building, constructed during 1963-64.

XI. Summary of Important Structures

A. List of Classified Structures

Buildings on the Crater Lake National Park List of Classified Structures as of January 4, 1983, included:

<u>Bldg.</u>	<u>LCS ID#</u>	<u>Bldg. #</u>
Administration Office Building	12011	001
Exhibit Building, Rim Village	12970	066
Sinnott Memorial Building	00241	067
Ranger Dormitory	12012	002
Employee's Residence	12017	024
" "	12016	025
" "	12015	028
" "	12014	030
" "	12013	031
" "	12095	032
Superintendent's Residence	12018	019
Watchman Fire Lookout	12019	168

Several structures have been removed from the LCS since 1976:

Crater Lake Lodge	(1909)	565
Old Community House	(1920 [1924])	116
Machine Shop	(1932)	005
Sign Shop	(1940)	037
Pump House (removed, 1976)	(1930 [1927])	186
Garage and Woodshed	(1934)	033
Mess Hall/Bunkhouse	(1930)	003
Transformer House	(1928)	036
Meat House	(1928 [1923?])	013
Naturalist's House	(1932)	020

B. National Register of Historic Places

The Crater Lake Lodge has been determined to be eligible for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places as being of regional architectural significance.

C. Structures Eligible for the National Register

1. Headquarters Area

Eventual year-round use of Crater Lake National Park immediately made obsolete not only the seasonal administrative, protective,



Illustration 58.

Administration building, 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.



Illustration 59.

Ranger dormitory, 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

and maintenance programs of the park, but also its employees' quarters and its shops and service facilities that had originally been planned only for summer occupancy. These were mostly simple frame structures, log cabins, or tents that became totally unsatisfactory in terms of design, construction, and location. After careful consideration of a proper architectural theme for the park, it was decided in the late 1920s that new buildings would be designed in the rustic style characteristic of early park development from about 1920 up to World War II and mostly the result of Civilian Conservation Corps and Works Progress Administration programs of the mid-1930s.

The administrative complex at Crater Lake shows that serious thought was given, in terms of design and placement of structures, to the needs of the park and how best they might be achieved within a harmonious setting. The administration building represents typical accommodations for administrative activities; the Ranger Dorm typifies the method of housing groups of unmarried employees, especially seasonal ones, in an isolated large park; and the layout of housing for park personnel shows a satisfying solution to location of buildings so that they are convenient to, but do not intrude on, intensively used areas. Housing park staff and functions in one place leaves most of the park uncluttered and enhances visitor enjoyment.

The equipment and maintenance buildings at Crater Lake do not have to make as much of a gesture toward the environment, and because they are unseen by visitors, show the best treatment possible--inconspicuous convenience. These are facilities that are often subject to change during a park's development and therefore should be built less substantially. The placement of the maintenance facilities with their fronts opening on a plaza means maintenance activities and equipment are confined to an area screened from public view.

The majority of the headquarters buildings, employees' quarters, and service buildings display a unity of structural treatment, exemplified by massive boulder masonry, stained timbers, steep roof



Illustration 60.

Superintendent's residence, 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.



Illustration 61.

Naturalist's residence, 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

pitch, dormer windows, and rough-sawn or vertical board-and-batten siding. The NPS rustic architecture program has earned for itself a secure place in the history of American architecture. It was an expression of the romanticism of early America and a pleasing alternative to the increased functionalism of twentieth-century urban architecture. It was a clearly defined style that gave an air of distinctiveness and conservatism to NPS areas. It allowed the development of needed park facilities without needless disruption of the natural scene. Tweed et al. have concluded that

at its best, rustic architecture produced buildings of rare and distinctive beauty. A unique expression of twentieth century American architectural thought, the pre-1942 rustic buildings of the National Park Service are a priceless heritage, to be treasured and conserved.¹

The writer recommends that the major buildings and some of the auxiliary structures at the headquarters complex be nominated to the National Register of Historic Places as the Munson Valley Historic District. These structures are: Administration Building, Ranger Dormitory, Superintendent's Residence, Naturalist's Residence, Employees' Stone Houses, Mess Hall/Bunkhouse, and various utility buildings (Machine Shop, Garage and wood shed, Transformer House, Meat House, Sign Shop [former public comfort station]). Some of these structures were built prior to the Emergency Conservation Work of the early 1930s, but were a purposeful effort to develop a style of architecture that would blend in pleasingly with the natural surroundings. Although some of these buildings, such as the Mess Hall/Bunkhouse, Naturalist's Residence, Machine Shop, and Stone Houses have been reroofed with metal, an action that destroyed the aesthetic balance between roofs and walls, these modifications do not detract significantly from their exterior architectural significance. They retain most of the characteristics of the early rustic

1. Tweed et al., National Park Service Rustic Architecture, p. 106.



Illustration 62.

Machine shop (converted to firehall in 1950s), ca. 1930s.
Courtesy Crater Lake National Park.



Illustration 63.

Machine shop, 1981. Photo by David Arbogast, NPS, DSC.

architecture style as developed at Crater Lake and should be protected from further assaults on their integrity.

Six employee cottages built around 1930 should also be included in the Munson Valley Historic District. These dwellings in the stone housing area, structures #24, 25, 28, 30, 31, and 32, are considered architecturally significant because they were designed to coordinate with the rustic style of architecture used for the headquarters area. Although the park LCS lists the buildings as being built in 1927, the majority of them were built around 1930 and 1931. Aluminum roofing was added in the mid-1950s.

It is further recommended that the Machine Shop, Sign Shop, Garage and Workshed, Mess Hall/Bunkhouse, Transformer House, Meat House, and Naturalist's House be restored to the park's List of Classified Structures.

2. Watchman Fire Lookout (Bldg. #168)

Protecting the forests has always been a major activity of the National Park Service at Crater Lake. A system of motorways for use only in forest protection was developed throughout the park. Maps were available to lookouts showing the types of ground cover in the surrounding area and the location of streams and springs where water could be obtained. Trained staff over the years included rangers and CCC enrollees and they experienced good cooperation with the U. S. Forest Service and U. S. Indian Service. The presence of two lookout stations in the park and several Forest Service and Indian Service lookouts in surrounding national forests provided almost one hundred percent visibility of the forests in the Crater Lake region. Rangers on lookout duty were in constant communication by short wave radio and telephone with the fire dispatcher's office at park headquarters.

The prompt detection of forest fires is a basic necessity for the efficient protection of forested parks. Trained observers are necessary for early fire detection and reporting. Stations are usually located on heights overlooking a great expanse of dangerous area.

Because lookouts are on vantage points selected for their broad coverage of the forest, they are also the best points from which the public can gain panoramic views. Because they can be seen by many people at a great distance, they should harmonize with their setting as much as possible.

The location for the Watchman lookout station was chosen by M.S. Sager of the NPS Landscape Division. It is at an elevation of 8025 feet and affects a commanding view of the western half of the park. Located on the west rim of the lake and completed in early 1932, it has served a dual purpose as lookout and trail museum. The flat-roofed first floor, walled by massive stones, houses a museum room for fire prevention data with an eight-foot plate-glass window overlooking the lake and also contained restrooms and a storage area--a somewhat unique arrangement for the first floor of a fire lookout and necessary primarily because of its accessibility to the public. The steel-framed second story, resting on only a portion of the irregularly-shaped first floor, is a four-sided, plate-glass-enclosed observation room. The roof of the observation room and the catwalk around it are of logs, enabling the tower to blend in remarkably well with the peak. "After Mr. J.D. Coffman, Fire Control Expert, inspected the building he stated that he believed it to be the best fire lookout building in the United States."² The tower was manned during fire seasons for many years (until 1974 and intermittently since) as part of a system for early detection and suppression of fires. Another lookout, maintained in cooperation with the U.S. Forest Service and the U.S. Indian Service, was located in 1926 atop Mount Scott, the highest summit in the park, almost directly across the lake. The Watchman lookout tower offers tremendous interpretive potential because it has spanned a period of fifty years, during which time there has been a marked philosophical turnabout in the approach to wild fire management and a clarification of duties required for the

2. Sager, "A Summary of Construction During the Season of 1932," Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA, p. 26.

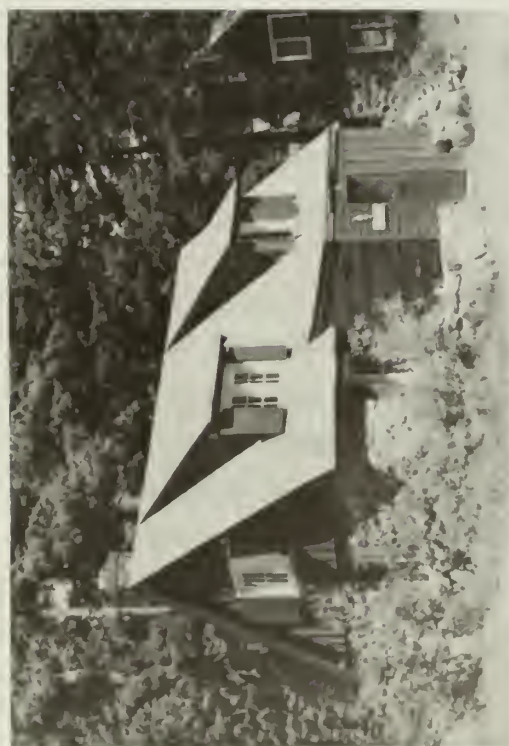


Illustration 64.

Building #031 in stone housing area

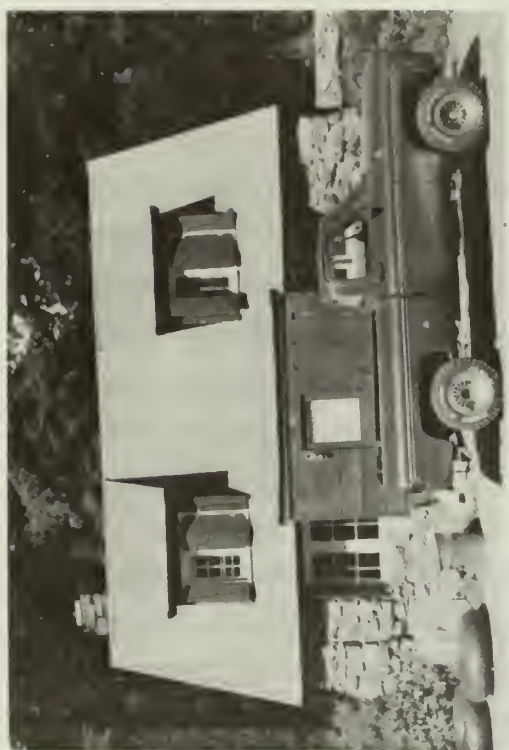


Illustration 65.

Building #032 in stone housing area.

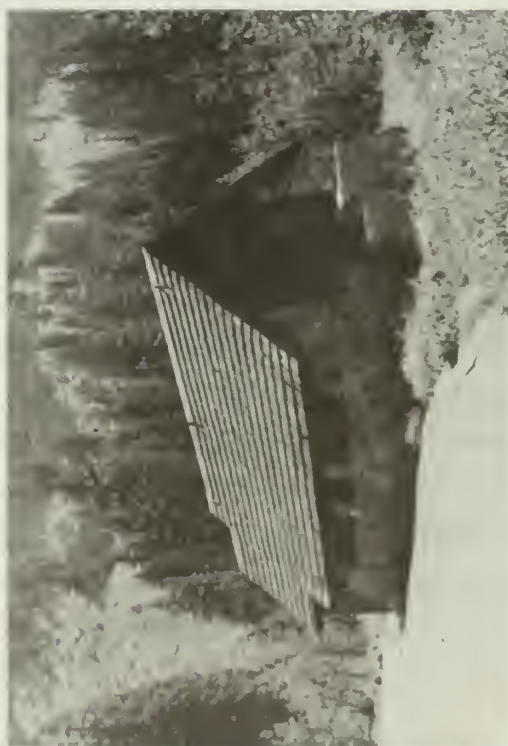


Illustration 66.

Sign shop.



Illustration 67.

Transformer house.

protection of natural resources. Much historical material exists from the lookout's early days.

It is recommended that the Watchman Fire Lookout be nominated to the National Register as being of local architectural significance. It contains all the essential elements of a good fire control station, as outlined in Good: unobstructed visibility, using plate glass and a minimum of obstructing posts; a walkway or platform around the observatory for visitors; railings for the protection of the attendant and visitors; thought to its appearance, making it seem a part of Watchman Peak; and use of native materials to provide harmony with surrounding topography.³

The Watchman lookout was a complex building project. The building is unusual because it serves the dual purpose of fire lookout station and trailside museum, primarily because the lookout is accessible to the public by a trail.⁴ It gives park visitors a new conception of the lake and surrounding country, so it helps in interpretation as well as fire control. Its striking appearance also ties in with the rustic architecture theme of the park. The lookout is historically significant because of its early role in fire detection and suppression within the National Park System and symbolizes an important conservational activity of any park.

3. Sinnott Memorial Building (Bldg. #067)

An early Crater Lake service facility, the Sinnott Memorial was Merel Sager's prototype for the later rustic architecture style he developed for the administrative area. Dedicated in July 1931, the building became a popular park attraction. It is considered to have architectural significance, for it is constructed mostly of rock and located on a precipitous cliff overlooking the lake. Used as a museum, contact station, and viewing point, it has a naturalistic profile that makes it

3. Park and Recreation Structures, Pt. I, p. 156.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 158.

blend into the rim wall. Its large uncoursed stone walls tie in well with the park's rustic architecture theme. It is recommended that the structure be nominated to the National Register of Historic Places.

D. Structures Not Eligible for the National Register

1. Exhibit Building (Bldg. #066)

The cornerstone of the Kiser Studio at Victor Rock, on the rim of Crater Lake, was laid July 12, 1921, by Will Steel. A crowd of 100 people gathered around as F.P. Salter the contractor, and his men, swung the lava block into place and Kiser took a motion picture of the ceremony. The structure was to be the headquarters for Kiser's photographic expedition in this part of Oregon, and the studio/salesroom for his hand-colored pictures of Crater Lake and the Northwest, for post cards and photographic supplies, and for literature about scenic beauties and encouraging their preservation. The studio was to be a story and a half, facing the lake, built of stone and timber, with a veranda across the front and a large plate glass window framing a vista of the lake. After the studio was completed, Kiser planned to surround it with a small rock garden and flower beds containing specimen plants and flowers of the Crater Lake area. Present at the occasion were Mr. and Mrs. Walter Prichard Eaton of Sheffield, Massachusetts. Eaton was visiting Crater Lake with Kiser to secure material for a Boy Scout book about the park and to obtain data for magazine articles about Oregon.⁵

Photographic studios were operated in the parks by private concerns for the purpose of taking and selling photographs therein under contract with the Department of the Interior. Kiser's company, Scenic America, with headquarters in Portland, Oregon, had the right, through contract, to take photographs for the purpose of sale in the park, while the Crater Lake National Park Co. had included in its contract only the right to sell photographs. Kiser was not the park's "official" photographer in the strict meaning of the word, but only in the

5. "Lay Corner Stone New Kiser Studio Rim Crater Lake," Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.), July 13, 1921, in Steel Scrapbooks, v. III.

sense that he was authorized to conduct that particular business. It was hoped that Kiser's reputation would help the park. And Kiser did have a reputation. He was recognized as one of the very finest artists on the Pacific Coast in photography work and was the first scenic photographer in the United States to apply opaque oil colors to the emulsion of a photograph and develop a system of producing hand-colored-in-oil photos for volume distribution.⁶ For over twenty-five years he worked toward the development of Crater Lake National Park by publicizing it as much as possible.

In 1903 he made and displayed in different parts of the United States the first colored-in-oil photographs of Crater Lake. He assisted Will Steel in his efforts to establish Crater Lake and the surrounding area as a national park for three years by preparing and maintaining a complete set of colored lantern slides that Steel could use in his lecture work, as well as supplying Steel with photographs for publicity work. In 1917 Kiser persuaded the noted author Walter Prichard Eaton to come West and visit Crater Lake. Kiser personally conducted the author and his wife through southern Oregon and they camped ten days in the park. From his various experiences on the trip, Eaton wrote two books-- Skyline Camps and Boy Scouts at Crater Lake--and numerous articles and short stories dealing with the area, bringing the lake attention from a nationally known author.⁷

Kiser illustrated the National Geographic Magazine for many years and was official photographer for the Great Northern Railway for six years. In 1906 he originated the slogan "See America First," suggesting it to the railway's advertising agent, who appropriated it for

6. Fred H. Kiser to Board of Geographical Names, Dept. of the Interior, November 16, 1947, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

7. Fred H. Kiser to Secretary of the Interior, April 1, 1929, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

use by the company.⁸ Kiser was an avid outdoor enthusiast and mountain climber. During his lifetime he endeavored to explore, photograph, and advertise the magnificent scenery in Montana, Idaho, Washington, and Oregon. He devoted his entire life to conserving and portraying our scenic resources. A large collection of his hand-colored-in-oil enlargements of the Rocky Mountains in the northern Montana wilderness were shipped to Washington, D.C., and installed as an exhibit in the halls of Congress just prior to presentation of the Glacier National Park Bill. They were thought to have exerted a strong influence in passage of that legislation. In addition to making a complete record of all the major scenic regions of the Northwest, Kiser made scenic motion picture "shorts" of the region.

In 1919 Kiser blazed the Skyline Trail down the backbone of the Cascade Range from Mt. Hood to Crater Lake. His party camped in Crater Lake National Park for one week; because this was the pioneer trip of its kind, the publicity value for the lake was enormous. Kiser also in 1926 blazed the new trail from the rim of Crater Lake to the water's edge. During his concession period at Crater Lake, Kiser explored every feature by climbing up and down the rim in many different places. He determined to bring Crater Lake to the public in the same way he had the Rocky Mountains. His policy became to make a new series of photographic negatives of the lake each summer and thereby acquire the largest and most complete set of Crater Lake negatives in existence.

The stone and log studio building was constructed by Kiser's company, Scenic America, at a cost of about \$6,800, plus about \$960 for the installation of a lighting plant, for use as a photographic studio under an operating contract entered into with the Secretary of the Interior. By purchase of the equipment and assignment of the contract

8. Kiser to Board of Geographical Names, November 16, 1947, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

in 1927, a general scenic photographic business was continued by Kisers (Inc.), of which Kiser was the majority stockholder, until January 1, 1930, when the contract expired. The business was found unprofitable to continue, and the operating assets, with the exception of the studio building, were sold to the Crater Lake National Park Company, which absorbed the operation into its existing development at the park. The studio building and fixtures thus abandoned were found desirable for use by the government as an information office and comfort station, and the former operator offered to sell the same to the government for \$1,000. There being no funds available for the purchase, the corporation agreed to permit the use of this building by the government for the above purposes without any obligation for remuneration or for the purchase of the building in the future. After 1962 the building was used for exhibits.

The structure, now referred to as the Rim Visitor Center, is considered to have only moderate architectural value. It is a small building of stone masonry with horizontal wood siding on the gable ends and wood shingles on the roof. It is basically compatible with the dominant architectural style of the park and has a prominent location in the Rim Village. It is the main contact point between Park Service personnel and park visitors. The structure is not determined to have enough significance to warrant its nomination to the National Register. If an adaptive use compatible with its early use as a photographic studio could be found, this might be a worthwhile effort. Horace Albright, former Director of the NPS, once stated that Fred Kiser, as an artistic photographer, had few peers in the United States and that he felt that Kiser's continued association with National Park Service affairs was important.⁹ Kiser did generate interest on the part of the public in the future plans of the NPS and U.S. Forest Service. Kiser once stated that he wanted his name to

9. Horace M. Albright to E.C. Solinsky, Supt., CLNP, August 30, 1929, Central Files, 1907-39, RG 79, NA.

forever be considered a reminder to future generations that regardless of the primitive state of any region and the ruggedness of industrial and agricultural demands for greater development of that specific region, there must be, always, a certain number of citizens who will exert their strength, their endeavors and their influence exclusively to the conservation of God Given Scenic Beauty,--for the benefit [sic] of posterity.¹⁰

Perhaps this association could be continued in spirit by using his Crater Lake studio adaptively.

2. Community Building

This building, referred to now as Rim Center, serves as an auditorium in the summer and a ski-touring facility in the winter. It has no historical or architectural significance and is not deemed eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

3. Cafeteria Cabins

The cold-water cabins behind the cafeteria building run by the concessionaire, Canteen Company of Oregon, are not considered to be historically or architecturally significant. Built in the 1920s, they were part of the general rim area development plan geared toward providing more visitor services and facilities. The deluxe cottage units were constructed in the 1940s and are not deemed eligible for the National Register.

4. Sleepy Hollow Residential Area

The cabins in the Sleepy Hollow area are not historically or architecturally significant. They are representative of the post-rustic architecture development period of the park and have been rebuilt and remodeled over the years.

10. Kiser to Board of Geographical Names, November 16, 1947, Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

5. Steel Circle Residential Area

None of the residences or other structures in Steel Circle, products of the NPS Mission-66 building and development program, are considered to be historically or architecturally significant.

6. Miscellaneous Structures

Illustrations 70 through 72 show other major park structures that are not considered historically or architecturally significant. These are staff housing in the headquarters area at Munson Valley (Bldg. #034), the employee dormitory south of the lodge near the Rim Village area, and the cafeteria building in Rim Village. Other structures not deemed eligible for the National Register include the comfort station at Annie Spring, the amphitheatre at the Mazama Campground, and park entrance kiosks.

Illustration 68.

Structures in Sleepy Hollow residential area, 1981.
Photos by David Arbogast, DSC, TWE.

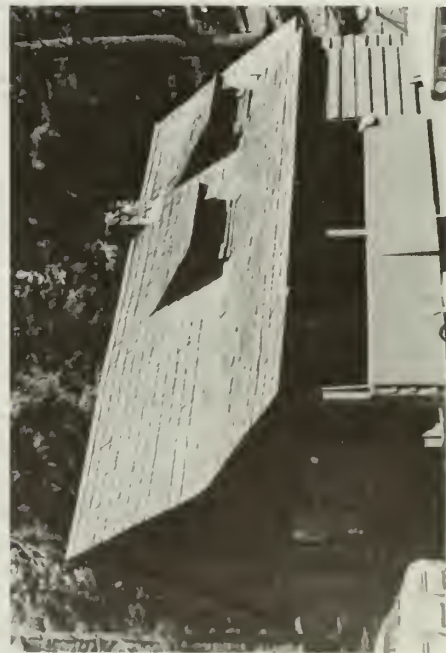


Illustration 69.

Apartments and school in Steel Circle residential area, 1981.
Photos by David Arbogast, DSC, TWE.





Illustration 70.

Building #034 in Munson Valley.



Illustration 71.

Employee dorm south of lodge.



Illustration 72.

Cafeteria in Rim Village.

XII. General Recommendations for Interpretation

It is not unusual or inappropriate that a park such as Crater Lake that contains many outstanding geological and natural resources should tend to lay its interpretive emphasis in these areas. Certain aspects of the park's early social history and administrative development might also be of interest to visitors. Suggested topics that could be elaborated upon in the park's interpretive programs and minifolders include:

1. Beliefs held by neighboring Indian groups concerning Crater Lake's mystical status, their myths explaining its formation, and their use of the area as a sacred quest site;
2. Importance of the Crater Lake region since the late 1800s as an area of study for a wide variety of scientific disciplines;
3. Problems impeding Crater Lake's designation as a national park and a discussion of the status of America's conservation movement at the time of the park's establishment;
4. Physical improvements resulting from Emergency Conservation Work and Civilian Conservation Corps camps established within the park in the 1930s; and
5. Rustic architecture--a building style characteristic of national parks in the first half of the twentieth century--as exemplified by structures in the park headquarters area.

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX A

"Discovery of Crater Lake"

J.W. Hillman

Just 50 years ago this summer a party of prospectors from California came to Rogue River Valley, stopped a day or two, laid in a supply of provisions, and then left the valley, as they supposed, secretly, and without having betrayed the object of their visit; but while making their purchases one of the party drank, and talked enough to cause some of my friends to repeat and speculate upon the object of their mission, which was soon declared to be the old familiar hunt for the Lost Cabin mine. If I remember rightly, there were eleven members of the California party, and just as soon as their object became known another party of Oregon prospectors was formed to follow them, and if the mine was rediscovered, to share in the fruits of the fabulous wealth that was supposed to follow.

At this date I cannot recall the names of the party formed to follow the California prospectors. I think our party consisted of eleven - just the same number as the party we were to follow. I think Henry Klippel, J.L. Loudon, Pat McManus, a Mr. Little and myself were part of the number. I know Loudon was there; I am almost sure Klippel and Little were there, and I am sure I was one of the number. We made quick preparations, got some provisions together, and started after the California miners, who soon discovered we were on their trail; and then it was a game of hide-and-seek, until rations on both sides began to get low. The Californians would push through the brush, scatter, double backwards on their trail, and then camp in the most inaccessible places to be found, and it sometimes puzzled us to locate and camp near enough to watch them. One day while thus engaged, and when provisions had run very low, each party scattered out to look for anything in the shape of game that could be found. On my return from an unsuccessful hunt, I passed close to the camp of the Californians. Up to this time neither party had

spoken to one of the others, but, seeing a young fellow in camp, I bade him good-day, and got in conversation with him. He asked me what our object was in the mountains, and why we hung so close to their trail.

I frankly told him we believed their leader had certain landmarks, which, if found, would enable them to locate the "Lost Cabin," and as we were all pretty good prospectors and hunters, we intended to stay with them until the mine was found or starvation drove us back to the valley. After this a truce was declared, and we worked and hunted in unison. One day, just before deciding that it was no longer safe to stay in the mountains with our very limited supply of food and no game to be found, we camped on the side of a mountain, and after consultation it was decided that a few of each party should take what provisions could be spared, and for a couple of days longer hunt for landmarks which the leader of the California party was in search of; of that party I was one. Louden did not go with us, and who else did or did not go I cannot remember.

Discovery of the Lake

On the evening of the first day, while riding up a long, sloping mountain, we suddenly came in sight of water, and were very much surprised, as we did not expect to see any lakes, and did not know but what we had come in sight of and close to Klamath Lake, and not until my mule stopped within a few feet of the rim of Crater Lake did I look down, and if I had been riding a blind mule I firmly believe I would have ridden over the edge to death and destruction. We came to the lake a very little to the right of a small sloping butte or mountain, situated in the lake, with a top somewhat flattened. Every man of the party gazed with wonder at the sight before him, and each in his own peculiar way gave expression to the thoughts within him; but we had no time to lose, and after rolling some boulders down the side of the lake, we rode to the left, as near the rim as possible, past the butte, looking to see an outlet for the lake, but we could find none.

I was very anxious to find a way to the water, which was immediately vetoed by the whole party, and as the leader of the Californians had become discouraged, we decided to return to camp; but not before we discussed what name we should give the lake. There were many names suggested, but Mysterious Lake and Deep Blue Lake were most favorably received, and on a vote, Deep Blue Lake was chosen for a name.

We secured a small stick, about the size of a walking cane, and with a knife made a slit in one end, a piece of paper was torn from a memorandum book, our names written on it, the paper stuck in the slit, and the stock propped up in the ground to the best of our ability. We then reluctantly turned our backs upon the future Crater Lake of Oregon. The finding of Crater Lake was an accident, as we were not looking for lakes; but the fact of my being first upon its banks was due to the fact that I was riding the best saddle mule in Southern Oregon, the property of Jimmy Dobson, a miner and packer, with headquarters at Jacksonville, who had furnished me the mule in consideration of a claim to be taken in his name should we be successful. Stranger to me than our discovery was the fact that after our return I could get no acknowledgment from any Indian, buck or squaw, old or young, that any such lake existed; each and every one denied any knowledge of it, or ignored the subject completely - Oregonian (Portland), June 7, 1903.

From: Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 77-79.

APPENDIX B

"Blue Lake"

One of the Party [J.W. Sessions]

On the afternoon of the 21st day of October last [1862], a small party of us were wending our way up the Cascade Mountains, about 15 miles south of Diamond Peak, leaving behind us the black pine desert of the Klamath country, and anxious to reach the summit in time to obtain a view of the Promised Land, viz., Rogue River Valley. Reaching the summit aimed at, one of the highest points of the range, our course was changed by an unlooked-for obstacle, and one that even a John Day party were obliged to go around. Before us, and at our very feet, lay a large lake, encircled on all sides by steep and almost perpendicular bluff banks, fully as high as that we were standing upon. The circumference of the lake we could not estimate at less than 25 miles, and from the banks down to the water, not less than 3,000 feet. At no place could we see the remotest chance of being able to climb down to the water, without the aid of long ropes and rope ladders. Near the south end of the lake rises a butte island, several hundred feet high, and drifts of snow lay clinging to the crevices of the rocky banks. The waters were of a deep blue color, causing us to name it Blue Lake. It lays about one mile west of Mount Scott, 15 miles south of Diamond Peak, and 80 miles northeast of Jacksonville. In the distance, and situated in the low pass that connects the Klamath country with the headwaters of Rogue River, another lake was visible, not so large, apparently, bordering, as it does, on a large prairie. From the banks of Blue Lake no outlet is visible, but on descending the west side of the mountain, which is densely covered with heavy hemlock timber, we found water gushing out, and fine grass, on what we called the water level of the lake, and following this level around the west and south sides, springs and small streams were crossed every few yards, the waters of which joined together in the large basin or

valley below, form an important factor to the north fork of Rogue River, in fact, empty into it a volume of water equal in amount to one-quarter of the whole river at Table Rock ferry - Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville), November 8, 1862

*These composed "the party": Chancey [Chauncey] Nye, H. Abbott, S. Smith, J. Brandlin, James Leyman and J.W. Sessions.

From: Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 85-86.

APPENDIX C

"Lake Majesty"

Fort Klamath, Oregon, August 25, 1865

Editor Sentinel: I promised in a former communication that I would give you my impressions of Oregon's famous lake, a spot which will hereafter, in all probability, become as noted as Niagara Falls, and other celebrated curiosities.

On Thursday last, in company with Messrs. Wm. Bybee, P. Ford, J.B. Coats, citizens of Jacksonville, Oregon, and Orson A. Stearns, 1st Sergeant of Co. I, 1st Oregon Infantry Volunteers, I left Castle Camp, at the foot of the mountain, on the new wagon road from Fort Klamath to Rogue River and crossing the canyon at that point, and going in a northeasterly direction, we gained by a gentle ascent the summit of the mountain, on the southwest side of the lake; the distance from Castle camp to the precipice, or side of the lake, is about two and one half miles; after crossing the canyon the whole way may be easily passed on horseback.

Upon rising the slope bordering the lake, the first impression made upon your mind is one of disappointment; it does not come up to your expectations; but this is only momentary. A second look, and you begin to comprehend the majestic beauties of the scenery spread out before you, and you sit down on the brink of the precipice, and feast your eyes on the awful grandeur, your thoughts wander back thousands of years to the time when, where now is a placid sheet of water, there was a lake of fire, throwing its cinders and ashes to vast distances in every direction. The whole surroundings prove this lake to be the crater of an extinct volcano. The appearance of the water in the basin, as seen from the top of the mountain, is that of a vast circular sheet of canvass, upon which some painter had been exercising his art. The color of the water is blue, but in very many different shades, and like the colors in

variegated silk, continually changing. Not a spot will be dark blue, almost approaching black, the next moment it will change to a very pale blue; and it is thus continually changing from one shade to another. I cannot account for this changeableness, as the sky was perfectly clear, and it could not have been caused by any shadows; there was, however, a gentle breeze, which caused a ripple of the waters; this may account for it.

At first sight a person would not estimate the surface of the water to be more than two or three hundred feet below the summit of the surrounding bluffs; and it is only after a steady look almost perpendicularly down into the water, that you begin to comprehend the distance. In looking down into the lake the vision seems to stop before reaching the bottom, and to use a common expression, you have to look twice before you see the bottom.

Heretofore, it has been thought by those who have visited the lake, that it was impossible to get to the water, and this was also my impression at first, and I should have continued to remain on the summit, and view its beauties from that point without attempting to get to the water, but for Sergeant Stearns and Mr. Ford, who, after gazing for awhile from the top, disappeared over the precipice, and in a few minutes were at the bottom, near the waters edge, where no human beings ever stood before. Their shout induced Mr. Coats and myself to attempt the feat, which is in fact only perilous in imagination. A spring of water bursts out of the mountain near the top, on the side where we were, and by following down the channel which the water has made, a good footing may be obtained all the way down. In all probability, this is the only place in the whole circumference of the lake where the water is accessible, although Sergeant Stearns clambered around the edge of the lake for a short distance, and ascended to the summit by a different route from the one he descended; yet he does not think he could go down where he came up. The water in the lake is as clear as crystal, and about the same temperature with the well water in Rogue River Valley. We saw no fish of any kind, nor even insects in the water; the only thing we saw that indicated that there are fish in the lake, was a Kingfisher. In

ascending, I measured the distance as well as I could, from point to point, by the eye, and conclude that it is from seven to eight hundred feet perpendicular from the water to the summit of the bluff. The lake seems to be very nearly circular, and is from seven to eight miles in diameter; and except at two or three points, the bluff is about the same altitude. Near the western shore of the lake is an island, about one half mile in diameter, upon which there is considerable timber growing. The island is not more than one quarter of a mile from the western shore of the lake, and its shape is a frustrum of a cone; the top seems to be depressed, and I think there is a small crater in the summit of the island. I think a path could be made from the summit to the waters edge, at the western end of the lake; for the formation seems to be entirely pumice stone at that point, and to slope to the waters edge at a less angle than any place else around the lake; at this point, also, a boat could be let safely down to the water by a rope.

I do not know who first saw this lake, nor do I think it should be named after the discoverer. Sergeant Stearns and Peyton Ford are the first white men who ever reached its waters, and if named after any person, should be named for them; but as I do not believe any more majestic sheet of water is found upon the face of the globe, I propose the name "Majesty." It will be visited by thousands hereafter, and some person would do well to build upon its banks a house where the visitor could be entertained, and to keep a boat, or boats upon its waters, that its beauties might be seen to a better advantage.

F.B. Sprague

From: Central Classified Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.

APPENDIX D

"How Crater Lake was Discovered"

In July 1862, Capt. F.B. Sprague discovered a route for a wagon road from Fort Klamath to intersect the old John Day wagon road, and a detail of twenty-five men of his company were sent out under his charge to cut out the timber and build the road. Two men were detailed as hunters to supply the camp with venison to supplement the salt pork furnished by Uncle Sam; and these men Francis M. Smith and John M. Corbell - while hunting discovered the lake; or rather re-discovered and located it, as some two or three years previous parties passing through that country on their way, either to or returning from the John Day mines reported having seen at a distance, a marvelous sheet of water somewhere in the Cascade mountains that was surrounded by steep and impassable cliffs of many thousand feet high [sic], but little attention had ever been paid to such stories, as they were looked upon as rather fishy; and as the discoverers made no attempt to locate the lake or re-visit it, the matter had well nigh been forgotten. Some time near the middle of August of that same year, and when the road was near completion, I accompanied Capt. Sprague from the fort to the roadmakers camp, between Hampton spring (named after one of our company) and Union creek, to procure volunteers from their number to go with Capt. Sprague and Kelly to Alvord, or Stein's mountain, they having been ordered there with a portion of their command. When we reached the camp a number of men from Jacksonville were there who had come out to view the new wagon road and see the wonderful lake, the news of its discovery having already reached Jacksonville, and several besides the volunteers, who were building the road having already seen it. The next day, having accomplished the object of our visit, Capt. Sprague and myself accompanied the party of visitors on their way to near the summit of the mountain, where we camped, and next morning following the directions of the boys who had visited the lake, we started out on foot to find it. We reached the bluff, overlooking the lake on the west or south-west side, about 9 o'clock in the morning of a clear day, and for the first time

feasted our eyes upon what we then pronounced the most beautiful and majestic body of water we had ever beheld. After gazing for awhile upon its wondrous and awful majesty, Mr. Coats, one of the party, and myself ventured over the edge of the bluff, and in spite of the protests of Capt. Sprague and the other members of the party, who thought we were venturing to our death, we gradually worked our way down the precipitous sides until, striking a sort of gully, made by some slide from the overhanging mountain, we saw, away below us at our feet, what seemed to be a small beach at the water's edge. Then commenced a race to see who would first reach the shore of the mystic lake. Slipping, sliding, and bounding first to one side of the gully and then to the other I finally distanced Mr. Coats, and at the waters edge fired my pistol as a signal of success to our comrades above. In less than half an hour Capt. Sprague and one of the other party, whose name I have forgotten joined us, and I was requested, as the first human being who had ever reached its waters edge to give it a name; and there, by the miniature beach, with the solitude of its mighty walls around and above us, we christened it "Lake Majesty," and fired a volley from our pistols to salute its christening. While we were discussing the probability, or possibility, of there being any fish within its waters, and had about agreed that it was improbable, as it had no visible connection with any outlet or inlet, a kingfisher flew over our heads, and, alighting on a limb of a tree overhanging the water from a precarious niche in the side of the precipice, uttered its harsh and piercing cry, and we unanimously agreed that the presence of that bird settled all doubts as to the existence of fish in its waters, as it was not probable that they would live where there were no fish. I believe it is generally accepted as a fact that there are no fish in the lake, though why such should be taken as an accepted fact, is a mystery to me, as I have yet to learn of any effort being made to ascertain the truth or falsity of the theory. I am told that Lake Bigler, the next deepest fresh-water lake on the continent, and whose altitude of 6250 feet above sea level is less by one foot than Lake Majesty, is noted for its fine trout; one having been caught weighing sixty-two pounds. Also that the fish there are so shy and the water so deep and blue, that the fish are seldom if ever seen by the eye before being caught by the trolling spoons which are at the end of long lines

from 100 to 600 feet in length. Perhaps were the same method of fishing tried in the waters of Lake Majesty, there might be a reversing of the decision so hastily arrived at, and it become as noted as its less beautiful rival as a resort for the disciples of Isaac Walton. I copy from Frank Leslie's Monthly for January, 1888 in an article descriptive of this beautiful lake, the following list of deep-water lakes; Lake Baikal (in Siberia) 54 by 397 miles in extent, 4080 feet deep, altitude 1300 feet; Caspian sea, 50 by 600 miles, 3600 feet deep, 85 feet below sea level; Dead sea 10 by 45 miles, 1308 feet deep, 1272 feet below sea level; Lake Tahoe, or more properly Bigler, 12 by 20 miles, 1645 feet deep, altitude 6250; Lake Superior 100 by 350 miles, 978 feet deep, altitude 627; Lake Majesty, 6 by 7 miles, 1996 feet deep, altitude 6251.

Very truly yours,

O.A. Stearns

From: Ashland (Ore.) Tidings, February 24, 1888.

APPENDIX E

"The Legends of Crater Lake"

W. Craig Thomas

Ranger-Naturalist

Crater Lake National Park

1934

The Peace Moon

At the time of the peace moon, in the year of the beginning, the Klamath and the Modoc tribes dwelt together in friendship, and it was a time of gifts and plenty and the taking in marriage. The animals roamed the earth and communed together, and the gods walked in the meadows with the tribespeople, hunting, fishing, and rejoicing with them.

The Klamath tribe was ruled by a mighty chieftain, whose name could not be spoken. He bore himself with propriety before his people and his guests, but his heart was heavy that no son had been sent him, one who might profit from his experience and his title and could inherit it when he had gone to the happy hunting ground. Because his heart was like a stone within his breast, and he was becoming very old, the gods took pity on him and sent a daughter to his lodge, one that could comfort and care for the old chief.

The chief was very wise, and he understood that even the gods can make mistakes and that a son should have been sent in place of a daughter. So he had the child trained in all those tasks that are befitting a brave of the tribe, and he bade her deport herself as a youth among the other youths, so that the young chief might be found inferior to none.

Kequolla-Tyee-Tihowitt, the god of the nether-world, who was called Llao, came to the house of the old chief, and he became inflamed with the fairness of her and by her eyes, which were like a fawn's. He sought her and beseeched her father for her, saying:

"With me she shall suffer no want, nor shall there be any danger to frighten her; but she shall descend with me into the center of the earth and there abide with me forever."

A great fear arose within the chief as he listened to these promises, for he dreaded the wrath of the gods. But the knowledge remained within him that she was in truth his son who was to profit by his years and his substance and so could be the wife of none.

So a great rage possessed Liao when his desire was denied him and no reason given for the denial; but because it was in the time of the peace moon he must contain his wrath with amity in the land of Klamaths.

Yet each time he regarded the maiden, his love for her burned through the shadows of his eyes, and each time he beheld her father, his hate tightened his sinews as the gut of a newstrung bow.

He hated also, Skell, who was the ruler of all things on the surface of the earth, and whose servants and children were the bear, the fox, and the eagle, the coyote, the dove, and the antelope. For Skell had noticed in the hunt one whose fleetness was that of the antelope, and whose grace was that of the wind-swayed flowers; and he sought out the lad and questioned him. And as the boy spoke, the god thought he beheld the beauty which precedes the sunrise and listened to the voice of the water whispering to the wild rice. Thus he observed her to be a woman, and he also demanded her of her father. And only then in his despair, did the aged chief tell the god of all things above, the answer he had made Lla-O, and Skell laughed aloud.

"Justly are you known as a great chief," he said. "For had Lla-O taken your child, she would have vanished from the top of the world, to serve unending days in darkness and among those monstrous things which are of Lla-O. But with me, she shall be forever where the Shadow's winds but soften the sun. And her children shall play with the young of the fox and the bear and the antelope and be as they are, the messengers of that god who rules all things above the earth."

Even more than the wrath of Lla-O, the father feared the wrath of Skell; yet he made answer as he must, that this child of mankind might not be the wife of any. Yet because he trusted Skell with the trust of his own hand, he told Skell of his prayers and his offerings to the gods and of their sending him a daughter who was to become a son and must remain a son forever. And after he had listened Skell departed without anger and spied upon Lla-O, and defeated the inflamed god who sought to abduct the maiden into his own land of fires and monsters and darkness.

Therefore Lla-O hated Skell, even more than the father but it was still the time of the peace moon and he was helpless, and must contain his anger for the Klamaths.

The War Begins

In the year of the beginning, the lands of Lla-O [were] below the world; but at a certain place they were above the world also, and in this place the fires that are always below burst out above; where there are great holes of fire and great mountains. And there are devils in those mountains which take any shape they choose. It is the land of evil spirits, of swift winds, of horrid echoes and the thick, yellow water-smoke which in the year of the beginning breathed death to any living things within its folds.

Thence departed Lla-O at the waning of the peace moon with bitterness and hatred in his heart against his fellow Skell and against the chieftain of the Klamath people. But he could not spread the awful water-smoke upon the valley because of his desire for the maiden who dwelt there with her father.

So he wrapped the water-smoke about his shoulders that he should no longer see the valley and them dwelling there he hated, and he sat upon a great stone where the mountains sprawled around him and waited for the passing of many years that the fears of Skell might be abated.

Thereafter, he spied upon Skell through the leaves of the ground oak, which is poisonous to any excepting the evil powers and their kind. He observed how Skell directed the sunlight where best to ripen the valleys and the huckleberries (2) that grew upon the mountains, and how he shielded the doe from the path of the panther, and the young coyote from the fangs of the wolf.

Thus envy was added to the temper which curdled in the heart of Lla-O and from the height of a great cliff he cast a molten stone which arched the skies with fire and smote Skell upon the back of his head and he died.

Thus he killed Skell and while the antelope and the bear and the eagle were afar, creatures of Lla-O sprang through the earth and got the heart from the body of Skell.

High was the pride of Lla-O because of what had befallen and so that all the valley things might know that he was now Skookum Lla-O, which means a great many of more than one, he caused a messenger to descend into the valleys and meadows of the Klamaths and proclaim to all things living there that he was their god thenceforth, and to render him obedience. And this messenger came to the fountain whence Skell had drunk and charged all the faithful of Skell who were there assembled that they abandon their wailing and repair to the throne rock of Lla-O which overtopped all other mountains and there join their new peers, which would be the creatures of Lla-O and join in the games of rejoicing for the overthrow of Skell.

Mid-day shone upon the topmost leaf of the lodge-pole pine when the messenger had fulfilled his mission, but the sun had passed below the western hills ere any man turned his head. And when he looked, the spot, where the messenger had stood, was empty, and no man had witnessed his departure. And when the Voice spoke, each thought it the voice of his neighbor. The antelope believed he listened to the bear, and the eagle to the fox, but the coyote, who was craftiest of them all, believed he heard the echoes of far thunder and he was guided thereby.

And he told the owl, who could see in the night, to search all and make sure the messenger of Lla-O had indeed departed. Then flew the owl through the woods and through the paths of the woods and found him gone.

Then spake the coyote, "We who have lost our god, are as children who have lost their father. But shall we like children cry in a circle nor seek a remedy for that which may be restored? For it had been spoken that the heart of Skell shall live although it be possessed by the enemy, and returned to the body, the body shall live and be renewed in all strength and spirit out of the hands of Lla-O and the hands of all other evil ones who disdain it."

Then again the owl arose and flew three times around the spring to make certain no eavesdropper had heard the speech of the coyote, and each member of the council arose in silence and departed from his place, and each as he departed turned his face for a breath toward the westward whence come and go all spirits.

Now it is a fact, that the god of the up-above, Sneth, who is the most beneficent of all the gods, sees all that befalls beneath the skies. It is he who sends the nourishing rains, and the sunlight and the clouds which beget the rains, and he also it is who sends the snows, although no man understands his reason therefor. Thus from his place in the heavens, he perceived the flight of the missile which was cast by Lla-O and marked its flight. Greatly he wondered that one god should assail another and he was perplexed; for he had loved Skell and had often sought council with him. And in the end, he came to despise Lla-O and to distrust him; and he prepared whirlwinds, and lightnings and thunderbolts against Lla-O, for this god was a prophet who foresaw many things.

The Eruption

Thus came discord upon the world and the first cleavage between gods and men. And it distressed Lla-O when he saw what he had done, but none can consort with evil powers and avoid their poisons. Demons were his cohort, nor could he endure the doubt within him that if mortals and their kind might refuse his commandments, was he longer a god. Even his own people shrank from his presence and marked how he sat, day after day, gnawing his knuckles as an old dog a bone, and flashing the lightnings from his eyes over the skies of the Klamaths.

So after a time, he dispatched a new messenger to the people of the valleys and the chieftain of those peoples stating that if, before the end of the third day the maiden were delivered to him, the Klamath nation should become invulnerable and none would dare oppose them. But if his demand be again refused, he would bring against them all the agencies of his lower world; that the earth should open and swallow up their houses and the houses of their fellows; and that the heavens should rain stones and fire; and the yellow water-smoke should come down into the valleys and the funeral dirge be ended, only when there lived no more to chant.

Thus Lla-O sent three days of terror and despair upon the Klamaths, for the maiden was the heart of every man and each would have died to save her from Lla-O if such saving could have been done. And the maiden herself had called them together, for they were as her brothers, and she told them that she should be cast into the trap of Lla-O for the salvation of her people. But they restrained her with thongs about her wrists and about her feet, within her father's house.

So descended the sun upon the third day, nor did it vanish as before, but withdrew itself at the horizon with an amazing cloud of light. Then the people of the valleys who knew that infernal things were about to appear, cast themselves to the ground, and each covered his face that he might not witness the approaching spectre of death.

Thrice the ground beneath their bodies bellied and sank again, until the trees broke their branches against another and great rocks bounded down the mountainsides, driven from their places by what occurred. Then while the whole world seemed to groan aloud with intolerable rupture, and with such a sound as had never before been heard, the throne rock of Lla-O burst upward and outward, and great objects and smaller fell through the air, bearing with them the very stars of the heavens.

Full seven days no sun was seen and there was no way to tell this day from another, and there was no light save the glare of the flaming mountains, and every day of those seven days the yellow water-smoke took toll in agony from those that could not live. And this was the time of fire and torture and rapine in the land, until Tlama, greatest of all the gods, arose in anger and demanded of Lla-O that these things must cease.

But Lla-O had gone mad with the bloodshed and the tumult and he asked of Tlama whether these men had not affronted him, refused his commandments, and was it untrue that the subjects of Skell had tricked him out of his vengeance beneath his very hand. And Tlama knew that Lla-O spake the truth, but he also knew that the fault was with Lla-O, for he had fallen enamored of a mortal woman in defiance of all the gods and continued his quest of her against their wills.

Then again Lla-O demanded of Tlama whether men could prevail against the gods unless they possessed the knowledge of heaven (3) which was a dreadful thing, for then they would match wits against them and there would be neither gods nor men.

So Tlama listened to Lla-O and believed; and he consented that the four wise men of the Klamaths who were also the priests and the doctors and the chiefs of the people (4), should be delivered to Lla-O, to the end that the supremacy of heaven should continue over all things of the earth and that all conflict should be ended thenceforth and forever between them.

The Plan of the Coyote

The children of Skell, in silent groups of two and three, quitted the valleys at the break of day, to assemble far within the lands of Lla-O where the great, frowning rock scowled at its shadow flung across the hills. That was a land of bitter soils and scarce waters, of thin weeds and knotted forests; and the cliffs of that land were banded as a blanket with this color and that.

Now the people of Skell found it strange that although they had come as had been bidden, none was there to greet them and none moved among those hemlocks which were before the great rock. Therefore, after a time, the people of Skell desired protection from the high sun under those trees, but when the eagle sought to alight he fell to the ground with a great shout, for the tree gobbled like a turkey which is like the laughter of evil ones, and sprang out from beneath him. And a noble buck sprang high in the air, for one of the trees had reached out from behind and grabbed his tail, which is the trick of a monster. This being wore the shape of a scorpion and its laughter was like the rustle of a squirrel among dried leaves. Thus it came about that the coyote, who was craftiest of all, knew in truth all these trees to be evil powers. He remembered the messenger of Lla-O who had vanished at the spring, and gave thanks to the spirit of Skell that all there had spoken with silence.

Silently, then, he warned all who were with him to draw together at a distance; then some looked at the heavens and some looked at the ground, but none of them looked at the creatures of Lla-O who danced around them and stamped upon the ground and laughed until the mountains rang.

But Lla-O had commanded his people to make a peace with the people of Skell, so after they had laughed their fill, they led the way to a feast which had been prepared within the shadow of a mighty cliff. But Lla-O who spied upon them saw that none would eat of the meat for it was the flesh of the valley, and none would break of the acorn bread, for it was shortened with the fat of their fellows.

And Lla-O grew red with anger and demanded that the heart of Skell be brought before them that they might learn who now was God. And when the heart was come, one of the creatures whose shape was that of a scorpion (5) cast it with derision into the air, and another whose shape was that of a fish, leaped up and down crying, "Catch, brother, catch."

Then the coyote, who was craftiest of all, spake to the fox in the silent language; but aloud he laughed in scorn. "How puny a cast for so great a claw," he mocked. "Even the Coney who pants to lift a strawberry, could throw as far."

"Aye?" cried the fish, who had caught the heart, "and could he cast as far as this?" Then springing up, he loosed a hurl that spun the treasure high and far.

Again laughed the coyote, more harshly than before. "A woman's throw," he sneered, "The elk could strike with his cloven hoof full thrice the distance."

Then up from his rock sprang the god of all things down below and cried in a great voice, "Could Skell himself have cast as far as this?" And bending himself like a bow, he made a mighty hurl which sped the heart high into the air and far into the valley below. And all stood breathless in the presence of such a throw and watched it with outstanding eyes.

Thus they saw the fox, who had waited where the coyote had bade him wait, spring into the air and catch the heart in its flight, and turn toward the valley of the Klamaths.

For the space of five pulses, each froze as he stood, at this audacity, then chaos and tumult burst forth in the land of Lla-O. Spurring howl with oath, the multitude bore down upon the slowerfooted fox, intent to rend him. But through the horde sped the antelope, who caught the treasure from the gasping fox and leaped before the pursuers, fleeter than the flight of an arrow. Like the throb of drums were the feet of the followers, but like the rattle of hail were the hoofs of the deer.

Harsh whistled the wind in the ears of the chase, but the branches bent after the antelope as he passed, and his shadow only broke the surface of the flowing stream.

But one who took the shape of a shadow sprang at the leaping heels and would have hamstrung them; but the eagle taloned the heart to himself, and with whistling wings swept above the clouds and vanished from the sight of all.

Then again tumult and contention broke out among the people of Lla-O: one saying do this thing, and another do that; until quiet ensued at length, and the voice of the dove (6) was heard over the land (7). And thus all knew that the heart was again with Skell, and fled like madmen upward into the hills of horror and disturbance from which they had sprung.

The Decision of the Gods

Now this decision regarding the medicine men was a bitter thing to Tlama, for he loved all his subjects. And after great thought, he summoned the God of the up above and held council with him, and he placed the four who had been chosen in that custody and ordained that they be guarded apart from the Klamaths and that none be allowed to approach them.

For these men possessed the art to exorcise evil spirits and to heal the sick and to foresee the future and also to engage in many other things of which the gods had taught them. Such knowledge must depart with them, nor be given to any who should remain.

And when the night was come, he gave each of these ancients a torch and bade them follow him, and he journeyed across the face of the lands and between the forests toward the place of Lla-O and the fates which awaited them.

Thus they went forward in contentment, for they had held council with one another and had agreed that it was right that they should go. For, as they said, they were aged men whose lives were finished in their bodies and whose children had departed in the ways of life, as had been the custom since the beginning.

And they who remained in the valleys watched the torches as they went up the face of the mountains into the land of Lla-O; and each knew that not one of them would return.

So with them departed the secrets of the gods, and no man may say what befell them. That they should burn forever in the bowels of the earth was the punishment of Lla-O. He had opened a great hole in the top of the earth, which he had lined with fires that he might behold them writhing forever.

But Snaith who was the most benign of all the gods, had been hidden here to assemble all his waters, and all his snows, and all his rains; and the greatest of all the gods released these waters within the caverns of Lla-O and the fires thereof were quenched. Thus they remain unto this day.

The rocks still stand here in a great hollow ring, as Lla-O placed them; and between them lie the waters of Snaith; but what may lie beneath the waters no man knows. It is forbidden that man may look on the face of these waters lest he see what is hidden beneath. And the fires of Lla-O are surely vanquished, for these waters are very cold.

Therefore, when there is neither sun nor moon, nor any other way to see, the young men of the Klamaths steal silently and alone, downward to the edge of the waters, that they may once immerse themselves and depart, silently and singly as they came. For the still waters impart a strength and a valor which none other can withstand, and it contains, among other things, the knowledge of the lands and the forests and all that abide in them.

The Decision of Lla-O

Lla-O, brooding over the defeat at the hands of Skell's people became bitter with the review of his wrongs. Power had been his, yet at the height of his control, the people of his vanquished enemy had risen against him and had defeated him through strategy.

Thus he resolved to challenge Skell to a test of prowess and strength. And he set out for the land and the house of Skell.

Skell was out hunting, rejoicing in his renewed vigor and his restored life. But Lla-O waited in the house of his enemy until his return.

In face of the challenge, Skell hesitated. He did not want to wrestle, since Skell was not so strong as Lla-O, nor did he care to test his strength against the frenzied hatred of Lla-O.

But his people desired that he rid them of the menace of Lla-O's power, and rather than be branded cowardly by the gods and their peoples he consented to the bout.

So great however was the strength of Lla-O in his madness, that Skell was caught by the wrists and borne on Lla-O's back toward the hole of the fires in the mountain. And Lla-O taunted Skell as they went, with the fate from which there was no escape, that had been prepared.

"You are to be quartered," said Lla-O "And the people of Lla-O wait beneath the great rock for the feast of Skell's flesh which is to be thrown to them."

Skell pondered a moment and knew that it was to be done as was spoken, lest something shift the power from his enemy to him.

Then he asked that one arm be freed. "A louse is biting me," he said, "and I must scratch."

Lla-O shook the mountains with his laughter. "Why do you worry about a little thing like that," he said, "When in a few minutes you are to be thrown to my children?"

Yet Skell insisted that his last wish be granted. And when he had one of his arms free, he drew forth his great knife and cut Lla-O's head from his body. Great was the tumult in the fire mountain; as the rocks lifted and groaned and sides of the mountain shook. Yet the people of Lla-O thought it was but the triumphant return of the god of the down-below and waited anxiously for the feast that had been promised them. And Skell sent a false message that it was Skell who had been killed and that the people of Lla-O should gather beneath the scowling cliff for the banquet.

Then on the rock which had been his throne, Lla-O was quartered and the blood drenched the cliffs around the chasm with red, and as each quarter was thrown over the people of Lla-O tore it asunder and swallowed it with great shouts of joy. Thus was the body of Lla-O destroyed. But when the head of Lla-O was thrown into the pit, his people recognized the familiar face and would not touch it. Today it lies where it fell within the lake, and strangers call it Wizard Island, yet those who know speak of it as the head of the vanquished Lla-O.

The stones within the chasm ceased their groaning with the destruction of Lla-O's body and the fires died in great clouds of smoke, and all became dark and still. And the bereaved people of Lla-O gathered around the edge of the silent abyss, and shed their tears for the fate of Lla-O. And their tears fell within the dark pit. Today, the tears shine as clear and silent as they fell from the people of Lla-O, but we know them as Crater Lake.

Sources and Footnotes

- (1) The Klamath Indians might not speak of their own dead, although they frequently spoke of vanquished enemies. Due to such religious practices, it was extremely difficult to obtain their legends from them. For that matter the number of legends was obviously limited by their beliefs.

. Mrs. DeFault

- (2) There is reason to believe that the huckleberry had special significance for the Klamaths. Long treks were accomplished during the season of their ripening. They were probably among the extremely few sweets that the Indians had.

. Count, Mrs. DeFault

- (3) Heaven, as a place, was completely unknown among the Klamaths, since their religion did not include such an expectancy. The term is used here only as a substitute for a term which is not included in our language.

. Count, Mrs. DeFault from Colvig

- (4) Medicine men, as such, were unknown among the Indians of the Klamath region. But the chiefs, who really had little more than social position and wealth, rather than actual political power, held vaguely the positions of doctors and wisemen to some extent.

. Steel, Count

- (5) In Steel's account, the scorpion is changed to that of a weasel who was recognized as Lla-O's brother. The coyote and the weasel both have figured prominently in the folklore of many western tribes.

Other than the change from Mrs. DeFault's scorpion to Judge Steel's weasel, the legend is unchanged.

. Thomas

- (6) The Indians say that a dove, though near, still sounds as though it were a long distance away. Steel in his account, says for that reason the people of Lla-O gave up the chase.

. Thomas

- (7) Note the songs of Solomon, 11, 12.

. Count, Mrs. DeFault

- (8) This part of the legend is written up from earlier accounts by Judge Steel, who procured his information from the chief of the Klamaths through an interpreter. Judge Steel's personal account of the difficulty encountered in bribing the chief is of extreme interest from the standpoint of typical Indian reticence. A number of newminted dollars changed hands from Judge Steel to the interpreter before the chief could bring himself to tell the legends.

It is interesting to note that the history of the Indians in this region may easily have included the last eruptions of Wizard Island. The legend with its description of the seven days of death and destruction would seem to bear out the fact that many of the Indians were killed in the eruption of the volcano.

Mrs. DeFault, born Susie Brown, was a Klamath Indian girl, educated in the Indian schools. She married a French-Canadian and I understand lived in Europe for some time. From her cosmopolitan viewpoint she has given us much of the material as it is written up today. Dr. Applegate has been kind enough to give us this brief sketch of her life. At the present time, August, 1934, she is living somewhere in California.

Judge Steel, through his early contacts with the Indians, has given us much material that otherwise would have been lost to us.

Earl Count, during his period as assistant to the Park Naturalist, was able to procure much information for us through interpreters and the older Indians; and also has given us some of the ethnological background of the Klamath Indians.

(This paper was prepared by Ranger-Naturalist W.C. Thomas under the direction of Warren G. Moody, Acting Park Naturalist - 1934.)

APPENDIX F

Correspondence Relative to Withdrawal from Settlement of Land Surrounding Crater Lake

THE PRESIDENT'S ORDER

A few minutes before 4 o'clock, Saturday evening, January 31, 1886, Secretary Lamar signed the recommendation to the President, for the withdrawal of the land surrounding Crater Lake, and sent it to the White House at once. However, it arrived after office hours and was not presented to the President until Monday morning, when it was among the first papers signed. The papers were as follows:

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Washington, Jan. 30, 1886.

Sir: In view of pending legislation looking to the creation of a public park from the lands of the United States surrounding and including Crater Lake, Oregon, I have the honor to recommend the temporary withdrawal from settlement or sale under the laws of the United States of the tract of land, surveyed and unsurveyed, comprising what is or would be townships 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31, in ranges 5 and 6 east of the Willamette Meridian, in the State of Oregon. Very respectfully.

To the President. L.Q.C. LAMAR, Secretary.

On the back of this letter was written: "L.Q.C. Lamar, Secretary of the Interior, January 30, 1886, recommends temporary withdrawal of certain public lands in Oregon, pending legislation looking to the creation of a public park, which shall embrace Crater Lake."

Just below this appears the following order:

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
February 1, 1886.

Let the withdrawal be made as recommended.
GROVER CLEVELAND

Then follows action by the Land Department:

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
Washington, Feb. 1, 1886.

The Commissioner of the General Land Office.

Sir: Herewith I transmit a copy of an executive order, bearing even date herewith, temporarily withdrawing certain public lands in Oregon, pending legislation looking to the creation of a public park, which shall embrace Crater Lake in said state. You will instruct the register and receiver of the proper local land office by telegraph, in accordance with this order.

Very respectfully,
G.A. JENKS, Assistant Secretary.

In pursuance of the foregoing order, the following telegram was sent:

Washington, D.C., Feb. 2, 1886.

To U.S. Land Office, Roseburg, Or.

Register and Receiver: Withdraw from settlement and entry, land surveyed and unsurveyed, townships 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31 south of ranges 5 and 6 east, Willamette Meridian. Instruction by mail.

WM. A.J. SPARKS, Commissioner.

From: Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 73-74.

APPENDIX G

"Crater Lake"

Joaquin Miller

This newest national park looks more like a park, to begin with, than any other that we have, even with all the cost and care bestowed on others. It is a constant marvel here to see the blue and white lupin, the crimson honeysuckle, and dazzling, bright yellow dandelion disputing with the tardy snow for a footing in mid-August. The air here, spiced with the odor of stately hemlocks under a glaring hot sun, is something astonishing in its vigor-giving qualities. Our young men, and pretty women as well, are up with the sun and out till twilight. I have yet to hear the word "weary" from any one, but the fine, vigorous air is on the lips of our observant and learned university men at every meal.

The lake? The Sea of Silence? Ah, yes, I had forgotten-so much else; besides, I should like to let it alone, say nothing. It took such hold of my heart, so unlike Yosemite, Yellowstone, Grand Canyon, when first seen, that I love it almost like one of my own family. But fancy a sea of sapphire set around by a compact circle of the great grizzly rock of Yosemite. It does not seem so sublime at first, but the mote is in your own eye. It is great, great, but it takes you days to see how great. It lies two thousand feet under your feet, and as it reflects its walls so perfectly that you cannot tell the wall from the reflection in the intensely blue water, you have a continuous and unbroken circular wall of twenty-four miles to contemplate at a glance, all of which lies two thousand feet, and seems to lie four thousand feet, below! Yet so bright, yet so intensely blue is the lake that it seems at times, from some points of view, to lift right in your face. In fact, the place has long been called by mountaineers, along with many other names, Spook Lake.

The one thing that first strikes you after the color, the blue, blue, even to blackness, with its belt of green clinging to the bastions of the wall,

is the silence, the Sunday morning silence, that broods at all times over all things. The huge and towering hemlocks sing their low monotone away up against the sky, but that is all you hear, not a bird, not a beast, wild or tame. It is not an intense silence, as if you were lost, but a sweet, sympathetic silence that makes itself respected, and all the people are as if at church. The sea bank, the silent sea bank, is daily growing to be a city of tents. You discern tents for miles, but you do not hear a single sound. Men do not even chop wood here. They find broken boughs of fallen forests and keep their camp-fires going without the sound of axe or hammer, a sort of Solomon's temple.

Sunset for September 1904

From: Steel Points, v. 1, n. 1 (October 1906), pp. 23-24.

APPENDIX H

Names and Places of Crater Lake

ANDERSON SPRING - Named by Capt. O.C. Applegate in 1888, for Frank M. Anderson, with whom the Captain circled the rim-crests of the lake, on foot, the first to make this trip. They camped late in the afternoon, the first day near Mount Scott, Anderson discovering the spring.

ANNIE CREEK - So named in 1865 for Miss Annie Gaines, who, with Mrs. O.T. Brown, were the first white women to reach th water of Crater Lake. Miss Gaines reached the Lake first.

APPLEGATE PEAK - Elevation 7,115 [8,135] feet. . . . Named for Captain O.C. Applegate, of Klamath Falls.

BALD CRATER - Elevation 6,474 [6,478] feet. An extinct crater with no timber on it.

BUTTERFLY SLIDE - Discovered and named by Mrs. Sumpter de Leon Lowry, of Tampa, Florida, August 10, 1916, and so named for the reason that the reflection, added to the slide in front of Dutton Cliff, makes the form of an immense butterfly.

CABIN ROCKS - Named for their appearance on the face of Redcloud Cliff.

CASTLE CREEK - Originally Crack Creek, because of the depth of the canyon and steepness of the sides. Subsequently called Castle Creek because of the pinnacles, or spires, within the canyon.

CASTLE CREST - The first great rocky ridge-crest east of the lodge.

CHASKI BAY - A Klamath Indian name for one of their sub-gods. Named by Will G. Steel.

CLEETWOOD CANYON - The Cleetwood, the boat used to sound the lake, was launched down this canyon in 1886. Named by Will G. Steel.

CLEETWOOD COVE - A name dreamed by Will G. Steel, then given the boat for which the cove was named.

CLOUD CAP - Elevation 8070 feet. Above the lake, 1893 feet. Named by J.S. Diller because of its high dome.

COPELAND CREEK - Named for Hiram Copeland, of Fort Klamath.

CRATER LAKE - Was discovered by John W. Hillman and a party of prospectors, June 12, 1853, and named Deep Blue Lake. Discovered again Oct. 21, 1862, by Chauncey Nye, J.W. Sessions, H. Abbott, J. Brandlin and Jas. Leyman, and named Blue Lake. It was again discovered in July, 1865, by two hunters from Fort Klamath and named Lake Majesty, which was retained until a party from Jacksonville, in August, 1869, named it Crater Lake. Depth, according to U.S.G.S. records, 2,008 feet.

CRATER PEAK - Elevation 7265 feet. So named by U.S. Geological Survey, because of its small extinct crater.

DANGER BAY - So named because of falling lava rocks from walls above.

DEAD INDIAN ROAD - About 1854 a few settlers of the Rogue River Valley went to the mountain valleys now called Dead Indian. They found two or three deserted wigwams, in one of which were the bodies of two Indians, supposed to have belonged to the Rogue tribe. There was bad blood between the tribes of the locality, and this was accepted as mute evidence that hunting parties had met.

DESERT CONE - Elevation 6651 feet. So named because of the appearance of its surroundings.

DISCOVERY POINT - The place on the Rim where John W. Hillman discovered the Lake.

DEVIL'S BACKBONE - The great dike of lava rising sheer 1,300 feet from the water, and bisecting the lava formation of the rim.

DUTTON CLIFF - Elevation 8,150 feet. Above the water, 1973 feet. Named by Will G. Steel in August, 1886, for Capt. Clarence E. Dutton, then in charge of the surveying party.

DYAR ROCK - Named by Capt. Oliver C. Applegate in 1872, for Leroy S. Dyar, of Ontario, California, then Indian agent on the Klamath reservation and later a member of the Modoc Peace Commission. He was the only commissioner who escaped uninjured when attacked by Capt. Jack and other Modoc Indians, April 11, 1873, at which time General E.R.S. Canby and Dr. E. Thomas were killed and A.B. Meacham was wounded.

EAGLE COVE - The small bay where the trail down on the Lake terminates.

EAGLE CRAGS - Where eagles have nested. The great jagged heights, in general, along the crest of the Rim east of the Lodge.

GAY-WAS-E-USH, also LAND OF GAIWAYS - In the Klamath language, from Gi, to be or stay, Was--excavation, deep-dug place, and E-ush, lake. This is the Indian legendary name for the Lake, ruled over by the god Llao and his retinue of creatures. The name seems to have been applied to the Lake and the entire mountain surroundings. The play ground of Llao where he met the Klamaths in their legends, was on the shining pumice fields north and west of the Lake.

GARFIELD PEAK - Named by Will G. Steel for James R. Garfield, then Secretary of the Interior, July 15, 1907. Mr. Garfield was the first cabinet officer to see Crater Lake.

GODFREY GLEN - Named by Park Superintendent E.Č. Solinsky in memory of William C. Godfrey, Chief Ranger, who in the discharge of his duties lost his life in a snow storm near the south entrance of the Park, Nov. 17, 1930.

GOODBYE BRIDGE - So named by U.S. Marshal Leslie M. Scott, July 22, 1913, because it was the last piece of work done in the park by W.F. Arant, the retiring superintendent. The creek was named for the bridge.

GOVERNMENT CAMP - The group of administration buildings at the head of Munson Valley.

GRAND DIVIDE GLACIER - A great glacier once spanned the Summit of the range at Victor Heights.

GRAYBACK RIDGE - A great fire scar on the southern slope of Dutton Ridge. So named for its appearance from Fort Klamath.

GROTTO COVE - Named for the caves found near the water's edge in the rim.

GROUSE HILL - Elevation 7401 feet. So named by the U.S. Geological Survey, because of the abundance of grouse there.

HILLMAN PEAK - First known as Maxwell Peak, for Sir [Lord?] William F. Maxwell, of Edinburgh, Scotland, who explored the Crater Lake region in early days. Then called Glacier Peak. Later named for John Wesley Hillman, who discovered Crater Lake, June 12, 1853.

KERR NOTCH - (Pronounced Car) - Named for Mark B. Kerr, chief engineer when Crater Lake was surveyed and sounded in 1886.

LADY OF THE WOODS - Was carved in the stone by Dr. Earl Bush. Answering an inquiry he stated: "The statue represents my offering to the forest, my interpretation of its stillness and repose, its beauty,

fascination and unseen life. Deep love of this virgin wilderness fastened itself upon me and remains to this day."

LLAO BAY - The beautiful bay just south of Llaol Rock.

LLAO HALLWAY - The narrow chasm near Castle Creek. So named because of its mysterious nether character, with reference to the Indian god Llaol.

LLAO ROCK - Elevation 8046 feet. Above the Lake, 1869 feet. Named by Will G. Steel August 15, 1885, for the Indian deity, supposed to be the special guardian of the Lake, and identified in the descriptions given by Chief Allen David in telling the story of the conflict of Llaol and Skell in their legends.

MAKLAS [Maklaks] PASS - From the Klamath, Maklas, signifying persons, people, and commonly applied to the Klamath tribe.

MAZAMA ROCK - One of the great rocks near Rugged Crest evidently fallen or blown from the upper walls of Mazama.

MOUNT MCLOUGHLIN - 9760 feet elevation. Named by Donald McKay in 1832, for Dr. John McLoughlin, the Father of Oregon, then factor of the Hudson's Bay Company at Fort Vancouver. So designated by resolution of the Oregon legislature in 1905, by the Oregon Geographic Board, and the U.S. Geographic Board. Same as Mount Jackson of 1846. At one time known locally as Snowy Butte.

MOUNT MAZAMA - On August 21, 1896, Miss Fay Fuller, then of Tacoma, Washington, christened the mountain at a meeting of the Mazamas, on the rim of the lake, naming it for the club.

MOUNT SCOTT - Klamath name Muckwulx, meaning a place where chiefs sleep. The mountain was named for Capt. Levi Scott, a member of the Oregon constitutional convention. He was with Jesse and Lindsay Applegate and twelve others on the initial exploration of southern Oregon in 1846. Elevation 8938 [8,926] feet. . . .

MOUNT THIELSEN - Elevation 9250 [9,173] feet. So named by John A. Hurlburt in 1872, for Hans Theilsen, of Portland.

MUNSON POINT - Named by Captain O.C. Applegate for Dr. Munson, physician at Klamath agency, who died on this point in 1872. He was accompanied by Sir [Lord] William F. Maxwell, of Edinburgh, Scotland, and a Mr. Bentley, of Toledo, Ohio.

MUNSON VALLEY - The valley west of Castle Crest where Government Camp is located, leading directly to Victor Heights.

MUSIC SHELL - The cave-like opening at the end of Liao Hallway, for the musical effect of the sound of the waters of Castle Creek.

PHANTOM SHIP - So named because of its resemblance to a ship, and its strange disappearance as it blends into the face of Dutton Cliff.

THE PINNACLES - Rising in the gorge of Sand Creek, column-like.

POLE BRIDGE CREEK - Named in 1865, when it was hastily bridged by soldiers with lodgepole pine poles.

RED CONE - Elevation 7372 feet. So named because of its color when seen at a distance.

ROCK OF AGES - Name suggested by Miss Jean Gladstone Steel, daughter of Will G. Steel, October 12, 1918. The great detached rock near the north rim referred to as Mazama Rock.

Rugged Crest - For the region of most recent flow of lava, where Diller's back-flow occurs, overlooking Cleetwood Cove.

SAND CREEK - It was so named because of its dangerous quicksand.

SINNOTT MEMORIAL - The memorial building located on Victor Rock, erected by the Government in memory of Congressman "Nick" Sinnott, long a representative for the congressional district embracing Eastern Oregon.

SKELL HEAD - Named by Will Steel, in 1908, for the Indian deity of the Klamath, and country east of the Lake.

SPARROW TRAIL - The trail down to the Lake on the inside of the Rim, named for Alex Sparrow, who was then Park Superintendent.

STEEL BAY - Named by J.S. Diller for Will G. Steel.

SUN NOTCH AND SUN MEADOW - The great glacier notch and the valley leading up to the notch, lying between Dutton Ridge and Vida[e] Ridge. Named because of its sunny position on the rim at the head of Sand Creek.

SKELL CHANNEL- -The narrow waters separating Wizard Island from the western shore of the Lake.

TIMBER CRATER - Elevation 7360 [7,403] feet. Named by the U.S. Geological Survey, because it is an extinct crater with timbered sides.

THE WATCHMAN - When the lake was being sounded, a party of engineers was stationed on the summit to receive signals and record soundings. They were watching for the signals.

UNION PEAK - Elevation 7698 feet. Discovered by Chauncy [sic] Nye, H. Abbott, S. Smith, J. Brandlin, James Leyman and J.W. Sessions, October 21st, 1862, and so named because of their Union sentiments.

VICTOR ROCK - Named for Mrs. Francis Fuller Victor, the historian who visited the Lake in 1872, at the invitation of Captain O.C. Applegate. She viewed the Lake from this rock. The rock is now occupied by the Sinnott Memorial. Named by Captain Applegate.

Victor Heights - The elevation near Victor Rock occupied by buildings and campgrounds.

WHEELER CREEK - Named for James H. Wheeler of Fort Klamath.

WINE GLASS - So named by Professor J.S. Diller, who conducted the first geological examination of the Lake region, because of its appearance at a distance on the face of the wall-cliffs.

WITCHES CAULDRON - The crater of Wizard Mountain, named by Will G. Steel, August 17th, 1885.

WIZARD ISLAND - Rising 850 [763] feet above the surface of the Lake. It is the top of a mountain standing 2850 [2,763] feet above the bottom of the Lake. It was so named by Will G. Steel, August 17th, 1885, because of its weird appearance.

YELLOW CLIFFS - On the rim near the Palisades, named for their vivid coloring.

There remain many natural objects of interest and geological importance around the lake and in the Park unnamed. This list is taken from Steel Points, by Will G. Steel, and revised.

From: Lapham, Enchanted Lake, pp. 121-25.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Sources Cited

Books

- Albright, Horace M., and Taylor, Frank J. "Oh, Ranger!" A Book about the National Parks. Stanford, Ca.: Stanford University Press, 1928.
- Bates, Robert L., and Jackson, Julia A., eds. Glossary of Geology. 2d ed. Falls Church, Va.: American Geological Institute, 1980.
- Beckham, Stephen Dow. Requiem for a People: The Rogue Indians and the Frontiersmen. Vol. 108 in The Civilization of the American Indian Series. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1971.
- Diller, Joseph S., and Patton, Horace Bushnell. The Geology and Petrography of Crater Lake National Park. United States Geological Survey Professional Paper 3. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1902.
- Howe, Carrol B. Ancient Tribes of the Klamath Country. Portland, Ore.: Binford & Mort, Publ., 1968.
- Kirk, Ruth. Exploring Crater Lake Country. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1975.
- Lapham, Stanton C. The Enchanted Lake: Mount Mazama and Crater Lake in Story, History and Legend. Portland, Ore.: J.K. Gill Co., 1931.
- Lavender, David. Land of Giants: The Drive to the Pacific Northwest, 1750-1950. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1958.
- Marriott, Alice, and Rachlin, Carol K. American Indian Mythology. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co., 1968.
- Melbo, Irving Robert. Our Country's National Parks. Volume 2, 50 States Edition. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc., 1961.
- Murphy, Thos. D. Seven Wonderlands of the American West. Boston: L.C. Page & Company, 1925.
- Murray, Keith A. The Modocs and Their War. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1959.
- National Parks of the West. By the editors of Sunset Books and Sunset Magazine. Menlo Park, Ca.: Lane Magazine and Book Co., 1965.

- Paden, Irene D. Prairie Schooner Detours. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1949.
- Place, Howard, and Place, Marian. The Story of Crater Lake National Park. Caldwell, Ida.: The Caxton Printers, Ltd., 1974.
- Runte, Alfred. National Parks: The American Experience. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1979.
- Spencer, Robert F.; Jennings, Jesse D.; et al. The Native Americans. New York: Harper & Row, Publishers, 1965.
- Spring, Bob, and Spring, Ira. Crater Lake National Park, Klamath Basin National Wildlife Refuges, Lava Beds National Monument. Text by Harvey Manning. Seattle, Wash.: Superior Publishing Co., n.d.
- Sutton, Jack. The Mythical State of Jefferson: A Pictorial History of Early Northern California and Southern Oregon. Josephine County, Ore., Historical Society, 1965.
- Swanton, John R. The Indian Tribes of North America. Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 145. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1971.
- Trager, Martelle W. National Parks of the Northwest. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1939.
- Verne, F. Ray. Primitive Pragmatists: The Modoc Indians of Northern California. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1963.
- Vitaliano, Dorothy B. Legends of the Earth: Their Geologic Origins. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1973.
- Williams, Howel. Crater Lake: The Story of its Origin. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1941.
- Work Projects Administration. Oregon: End of the Trail. American Guide Series. Portland, Ore.: Binfords & Mort, 1940.
- Yard, Robert Sterling. The Book of the National Parks. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1919.

Articles

- Applegate, Lindsay. "Notes and Reminiscences of Laying Out and Establishing the Old Emigrant Road into Southern Oregon in the Year 1846." Oregon Historical Quarterly, v. 22, n. 1 (March 1921), pp. 12-45.
- Applegate, O.C. "The Klamath Legend of La-O." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 75-76.

- Atwood, Wallace W., Jr. "The Glacial History of an Extinct Volcano, Crater Lake National Park." Journal of Geology, v. XLIII, n. 2 (February-March 1935), pp. 142-68.
- Batchelor, Nora. "Crater Lake National Park." Overland, v. 41 (May 1903), pp. 334-38.
- Briggs, Lyman J. "When Mt. Mazama Lost Its Top." National Geographic, v. 122, n. 1 (July 1962), pp. 128-33.
- Canfield, David H. "Building the Rim Road at Crater Lake." Earth Mover, v. 23, n. 4 (April 1936), pp. 7-10.
- Carter, Margaret. "Fire Born and Fire Breathing." Air Oregon (May/June 1981), pp. 19-26, 35.
- Clark, Ella E. "Indian Geology." Pacific Discovery, v. 16 (1963), pp. 2-9.
- "Crater Lake." Ladd & Bush Quarterly, v. 2, n. 4 (December 1914), pp. 11-14.
- Crater Lake Volcano is Not Dangerous." Science News Letter (February 23, 1946), p. 120.
- Diller, J.S. "The Wreck of Mount Mazama." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 49-66.
- Dutton, Clarence E. "Crater Lake, Oregon, A Proposed National Reservation." Science, v. VII, n. 160 (February 26, 1886), pp. 179-82.
- Evans, Samuel M. "Forty Gallons of Gasoline to Forty Miles of Water: Recipe for a Motor Trip to Crater Lake, Oregon." Sunset, v. 27 (October 1911), pp. 393-99.
- Fisher, Don C. "The Story Behind the Scenery . . . Crater Lake." Oregon Motorist (September 1931).
- Forney, Mrs. Josephine H. "The Lure of Crater Lake." Union Pacific Magazine, v. IV, n. 6 (June 1925), pp. 30-34.
- Gorman, M.W. "The Discovery and Early History of Crater Lake." Mazama, v. 1, n. 2 (1897), pp. 150-61.
- Hillman, J.W. "Discovery of Crater Lake." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 77-79.
- Kerr, Mark Brickell. "Crater Lake, Oregon, and the Origin of Wizard Island." Sierra Club Bulletin, v. 1, n. 1 (January 1893), pp. 31-39.
- Kirkman, George W., U.S.A. "Crater Lake." Harper's Weekly, v. 40 (September 19, 1896), p. 932.

- "Klamath Land." Overland Monthly, v. 11, n. 6 (December 1873), pp. 548-54.
- "Legend of the Llaos," Steel Points, v.1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 35-37.
- Madsen, Lillie L. "Crater Lake History Probed." Oregon Statesman (Salem), October 22, 1972, Sec. B, p. 1.
- Miller, Joaquin. "Crater Lake." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 1 (October 1906), pp. 23-24.
- Muir, John. "The National Parks and Forest Reservations." Harper's Weekly, v. XLI, n. 2111 (June 5, 1897).
- Pettit, Edison. "On the Color of Crater Lake Water." Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences, v. 22 (1936), pp. 139-46.
- "Resurrection of a Mountain." American Weekly, March 31, 1946, p. 11.
- "Rogue River Valley and Crater Lake," West Shore (November 1881), pp. 264-66.
- Ruhle, G.C. "The Back Country of Crater Lake." Nature Notes, n.d. (probably between 1946 and 1952), pp. 32-34, 36.
- Sargent, Alice Applegate. "A Sketch of the Rogue River Valley and Southern Oregon History." Oregon Historical Quarterly, v. 22, n. 1 (March 1921), pp. 1-11.
- [Sessions, John W.] "Blue Lake." Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville), November 8, 1862, in Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 85-86.
- Steel, W.G. "Crater Lake and How to See it." West Shore, v. 12, n. 3 (March 1886), pp. 104-6.
- _____. "Legend of the Llaos." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 35-37.
- Steele [sic], Will G. "Crater Lake National Park." Sierra Club Bulletin, v. 9 (June 1915), p. 320.
- Teiser, Ruth, and Harroun, Catherine. "First Crater Lake Photograph." National Parks Magazine (September 1962), pp. 14-16.
- Victor, Mrs. F.F. "The Gem of the Cascades. (Crater Lake)." West Shore, v. 2, n. 3 (November 1876), pp. 33-34.
- Wells, Harry L. "Fremont and the Modocs." West Shore, v. 10, n. 3 (March 1884), pp. 79-80.
- "Why is Crater Lake So Blue?" Carnegie Institution of Washington, News Service Bulletin, School Edition, v. IV, n. 4 (1938), pp. 39-44.

Wilbur, Earl Morse. "Crater Lake, Oregon." Scientific American, v. LXXV, n. 23 (December 5, 1896).

_____. "Description of Crater Lake." Mazama, v. 1, n. 2 (1897).

Wilson, Owen. "A Playground on a Crater's Edge." World's Work, v. 16 (May 1908), pp. 10250-61.

Government Publications

United States Department of the Interior. National Park Service. Conservation of Natural Resources. Theme XIX. National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. [Washington]: Government Printing Office, 1963.

_____. _____. Crater Lake National Park, Oregon. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1934.

_____. _____. Overland Migrations West of the Mississippi. Subtheme to Theme XV. National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. [Washington]: Government Printing Office, 1959.

_____. _____. Report of the Director of the National Park Service to the Secretary of the Interior for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1918. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1918.

_____. _____. Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1912. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1912).

_____. _____. Report of the Superintendent of the Crater Lake National Park to the Secretary of the Interior, 1913. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1914.

_____. _____. Snell, Charles W. Chapter IX: Formation of the National Park Service, 1913- 1929. Supplement to Theme XIX. National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1963.

_____. _____. Tweed, William C.; Soulliere, Laura E.; and Law, Henry G. National Park Service Rustic Architecture: 1916- 1942. San Francisco: National Park Service, Western Regional Office, Division of Cultural Resource Management, 1977.

United States Railroad Administration. "Crater Lake National Park, Oregon." National Park Series. Chicago: Rathbun-Grant-Heller Co., 1919). Oregon Miscellany. Bancroft Library. University of California. Berkeley, California.

Government Documents

- San Bruno, California. Federal Archives and Records Center.
Superintendents' Monthly Reports, Crater Lake National Park,
1935-50. United States Department of the Interior, Record Group
79, Records of the National Park Service.
- Washington, D.C. National Archives. United States Department of the
Interior, Record Group 79, Records of the National Park Service.
Central Files, 1907-39.
- _____. _____. _____. Central Classified Files, 1907-49.
- _____. _____. _____. Letters Received by the Office of the Secretary of
the Interior Relating to National Parks, 1872-1907. Crater Lake,
1902-4, 1905-7).

Manuscripts

- Berkeley, Ca. University of California. Bancroft Library. Applegate,
Jesse. "Views of Oregon History." Written at Mount Goncalla, 1878.
- _____. _____. _____. Crater Lake Company. "Crater Lake National Park."
1915? Oregon Miscellany.
- _____. _____. _____. Duncan, L.J.C. "Settlement in Southern Oregon."
Jacksonville, Ore., 1878.
- _____. _____. _____. Meacham, Walter E. "Applegate Trail." Brochure,
1947.
- Crater Lake National Park, Oregon. Park library. Smith, Larry.
"Conservation According to Will Steel." Typescript, 1976.
- _____. _____. Sprague, F.B. "Lake Majesty." Written at Fort Klamath,
Oregon, August 25, 1865. Typescript. (Also in Central Classified
Files, 1907-49, RG 79, NA.)
- _____. _____. Steel, William G. Scrapbooks, 3 vols. Vol. I: 1885-1907;
Vol. II: 1907-1913; Vol. III: 1913-1934.
- Denver, Colorado. National Park Service. Rocky Mountain Regional
Office Library. Gilbert, Benjamin Franklin. "Influence of the
Mining Frontier upon the Trans-Mississippi West." Typescript, 1958.
- Portland, Oregon. Oregon Historical Society. Scrapbooks, vols. 8, 39,
41, 45, and 49.

Newspapers

Ashland Tidings (Ashland, Ore.)
Capital Journal (Salem, Ore.)
Coos Bay Harbor (North Bend, Ore.)
Daily News (Medford, Ore.)
Evening Herald (Klamath Falls, Ore.)
Gold Beach Globe (Gold Beach, Ore.)
Gold Hill News (Gold Hill, Ore.)
Herald and News (Klamath Falls, Ore.)
Jacksonville Post (Jacksonville, Ore.)
Mail Tribune (Medford, Ore.)
Oregonian (Portland, Ore.)
Oregon Observer (Grants Pass, Ore.)
Oregon Sentinel (Jacksonville, Ore.)
Oregon Statesman (Salem)
Sunday Mercury (Portland, Ore.)

Magazines

Oregon Voter: Magazine of Citizenship for Busy Men and Women
(Portland, Ore.), May 1, 1915.

Recommended Reading

Books

America's Wonderlands: The Scenic National Parks and Monuments of the United States. Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1966.

Cogswell, Philip, Jr. Capitol Names: Individuals Woven into Oregon's History. Portland: Oregon Historical Society, 1977.

Deloria, Vine, Jr. Indians of the Pacific Northwest. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977.

Douthit, Mary Osborn. The Souvenir of Western Women. Portland, Ore.: Anderson & Duniway Co., 1905.

Dunham, Wayland A. Blue Enchantment: The Story of Crater Lake. Caldwell, Ida.: The Caxton Printers, Ltd., 1942.

Dunn, J.P., Jr. Massacres of the Mountains: A History of the Indian Wars of the Far West. New York: Capricorn Books, 1969.

Haines, Francis. Indians of the Great Basin and Plateau. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1970.

- Judson, Katharine Berry. Myths and Legends of the Pacific Northwest: Especially of Washington and Oregon. 3d ed. Chicago: A.C. McClurg & Co., 1916.
- Kappler, Charles J. Indian Treaties, 1778-1883. New York: Interland Publishing, Inc., 1972.
- Nordhoff, Charles. Northern California, Oregon, and the Sandwich Islands. New York: Harper & Brothers, Publ., 1874.
- Ruhle, George R. Along Crater Lake Roads: A Road Guide to Crater Lake National Park, Oregon. San Francisco: Pisani Printing Co., 1964.
- Shively, J.M. Route and Distances to Oregon and California with a Description of Watering-Places, Crossings, Dangerous Indians, . . . Washington, D.C.: Wm. Greer, Printer, 1846.
- Thompson, Erwin N. Modoc War: Its Military History & Topography. Sacramento, Ca.: Argus Books, 1971.
- Wilkes, Charles, U.S.N. Columbia River to the Sacramento. Oakland, Ca.: Biobooks, 1958.

Articles (Newspapers and Periodicals)

- Bell, Beatrice B. "With a Camera at Crater Lake." Photo-Era, v. 59 (August 1927), pp. 66-69.
- "Crater Lake." West Shore (February 1879).
- "Crater Lake Building Program Set." Capital Journal (Salem, Ore.), January 15, 1968, Sec. 1, p. 9.
- Daniels, Mark. "Crater Lake National park." American Forests, v. 22 (October 1916), pp. 586-92.
- Diller, J.S. "Crater Lake, Oregon." Article XVI in American Journal of Science, Fourth Series, v. III, n. 15 (March 1897), pp. 165-72.
- _____. "The Wreck of Mt. Mazama." Science (February 7, 1902), pp. 203-11.
- Edwards, Walter Meayers. "Crater Lake Summer." National Geographic, v. 122, n. 1 (July 1962), pp. 134-48.
- "Faults Found in U.S. Parks." Statesman Journal (Salem, Ore.), November 26, 1980, p. 11A.
- Fisher, Don C. "Saving the Early History of Klamath County." Oregon Motorist, v. 11, n. 9 (June 1931), pp. 10-11, 18-20.

- _____. "The Story Behind the Scenery . . . Crater Lake." Oregon Motorist (September 1931).
- Glisan, Rodney L. "A Trip to Crater Lake on Skis." Mazama, v. 5, n. 2 (December 1917), pp. 158-62.
- Goble, Emerson. "Architecture for the National Parks." Architectural Record (January 1957), pp. 173-84.
- "Improvements at Crater Lake." Statesman (Salem, Ore.), January 16, 1968, Sec. 1, p. 4 (editorial).
- "Jackson Asks Crater Lake Facilities to Hold Visitors." Statesman (Salem, Ore.), November 2, 1963, Sec. 1, p. 7.
- Kerr, Mark Brickell. "Mountain Lore. Legend of Crater Lake." Oregon Native Sun (Portland), July 1899, pp. 135-37.
- Lockley, Fred. "Impressions and Observations of the Journal Man." Oregon Journal (Portland), July 7, 1930.
- McLeod, Ken. "Along Nature's Trails." Herald and News (Klamath Falls, Ore.), June 15 and 25, 1953.
- Miller, Joaquin. "Our Undiscovered Oregon." Pacific Monthly, v. 19, n. 6 (June 1908), pp. 651-57.
- Muench, Joyce Rockwood. "The Mountain that Disappeared." Natural History, v. LXI (1952), pp. 360-65, 383.
- Neighbor, R.W. "The Klamath and Crater Lakes." Overland, v. 60 (October 1912).
- "Park Service Plans Better Facilities at Crater Lake." Oregonian (Portland), August 13, 1961, Col. 1, p. 41.
- "Scenic Volcano." Time (November 12, 1945), p. 52.
- "Sinnott Memorial in the Crater Lake National Park." Science, v. 73, n. 1892 (April 10, 1931), pp. 384-85.
- "\$6.7 Million Will be Spent on Improvements at Crater Lake." Capital Journal (Salem, Ore.), September 11, 1956.
- Steel, William G. "Crater Lake." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 2 (January 1907), pp. 31-45.
- _____. "Crater Lake National Park." Steel Points, v. 1, n. 3 (April 1907), pp. 136-37.
- "\$2 Million Expansion to Add Facilities at Crater Lake National Park Complex." Grow with Oregon, v. 11, n. 2 (February 1968), p. 2.

Van Name, Willard G. "Danger to the Crater Lake National Park." Science, v. LXIV, n. 1647 (July 23, 1926), p. 91.

Wells, Harry L. "The Modocs in 1851." West Shore, v. 10, n. 5 (May 1884), pp. 132-34.

Government Publications

United States Department of the Interior. National Park Service. Everhart, William C., ed. Mining Frontier. Based on study by Benjamin F. Gilbert. Subtheme to Theme XV, Westward Expansion and Extension of the National Boundaries to the Pacific, 1830-1898. National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. San Francisco: National Park Service, 1959.

_____. _____. Good, Albert H. Park and Recreation Structures. Pt. I: Administration and Basic Service Facilities; Pt. II: Recreational and Cultural Facilities; Pt. III: Overnight and Organized Camp Facilities. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1938.

_____. _____. Kinnaird, Lawrence. The Farmers' Frontier in the Far West. National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. [San Francisco?,] 1958.

_____. _____. Military and Indian Affairs. Subtheme to Theme XV. National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings. [Washington]: Government Printing Office, 1959.

_____. _____. Nickel, Edward A., comp. Report on the Building Program from Allotments of the Public Works Administration, 1933-1937, Western Division, National Park Service. San Francisco: National Park Service, Western Office of Design and Construction, n.d.

_____. _____. Rules and Regulations, Crater Lake National Park. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1921.

Government Documents

San Bruno, California. Federal Archives and Records Center. United States Department of the Interior. Record Group 79, Records of the National Park Service.

Manuscripts

Berkeley, California. University of California. Bancroft Library. Crater Lake Company. "Crater Lake National Park, reached by the So. Pacific via Medford, Oregon or Klamath Falls and Chiloquin." Portland, Ore.: Chausse-Prudhomme Co., 1915?

———. . . Davidson, T.L. "By the Southern Route into Oregon." Salem, Oregon, 1878.



INSET

Historical: Constructed by 1930

- WAGON ROAD
- HISTORICAL ROAD & TRAIL NAMES
- HISTORICAL ROAD
- HISTORICAL TRAIL
- MODERN ROAD
- MODERN TRAIL
- BOAT TOUR ROUTE

- △ HISTORICAL CAMPGROUND still in use
- ▲ MODERN CAMPGROUND
- ⊙ HISTORICAL STRUCTURE
- HISTORICAL SITE
- x STRUCTURE NOMINATED TO THE NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES

0 1 2 3 4 MI

HISTORICAL BASE MAP

CRATER LAKE NATIONAL PARK
OREGON

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

106 140,040 A
AUG 83 DSC

As the Nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has basic responsibilities to protect and conserve our land and water, energy and minerals, fish and wildlife, parks and recreation areas, and to ensure the wise use of all these resources. The department also has major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.

Publication services were provided by the graphics staff of the Denver Service Center. NPS D-38

